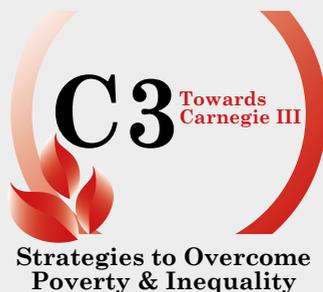




**STRATEGIES TO OVERCOME POVERTY &
INEQUALITY: TOWARDS CARNEGIE III**

3 – 7 September 2012, University of Cape Town

**CONFERENCE
ABSTRACTS**



STRATEGIES TO OVERCOME POVERTY & INEQUALITY: TOWARDS CARNEGIE III

3 – 7 September 2012
University of Cape Town

CONFERENCE ABSTRACTS

Edited by Vaun Cornell

ISBN number 978-0-620-54291-3

Edited by Vaun Cornell

Set by Karien van der Westhuizen, the earth is round

Printed by Hansa Print, Woodstock, Cape Town

Published by the University of Cape Town

Copyright vests in the authors of the papers

All information correct at the time of going to press.

This Conference, *Strategies to Overcome Poverty and Inequality: Towards Carnegie III*, was organised with the support of the National Planning Commission, and marks the beginning of a process in which we hope more and more people will become involved in the urgent work of thinking and acting to overcome poverty and inequality in South Africa.

The conference was organised within very tight timeframes, yet the response has been overwhelming. Over 400 submissions were received within two months of the call for participation, of which 300 were accepted – from 20 South African universities, from different levels of government and from non-governmental organisations working on the ground. The conference therefore brings together diverse sectors and disciplines.

In order to help assimilate this amount of work it seemed wise to produce a book containing a brief synopsis of each paper. This book is intended as a referral document to help guide participants in choosing sessions at the conference. It is also intended as a resource for sharing knowledge beyond the conference, and to help link people working on poverty and inequality.

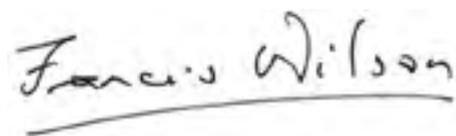
We undertook a light edit, and also shortened some of the abstracts to reduce the book to a manageable length. While we made every effort to remain true to the original abstract and to check the edited versions with

their authors, this process happened at lightning speed. We hope that we have done justice to the authors, and apologise for any errors that may have been introduced.

The papers are arranged alphabetically by first author. An alphabetical index at the back lists all authors, with a link to the abstract number.

Most of these abstracts are also linked to full papers on the conference USB. The papers range from previously published papers, to working papers, to short narrative overviews – any length or format was accepted, given the short lead time.

The purpose of this conference is to enable maximum cross-fertilisation with the underlying expectation that all participants will be seeking ways to move forward in the search for effective strategies to overcome poverty and inequality in our country.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Francis Wilson". The signature is written in a cursive style and is underlined with a single horizontal line.

Francis Wilson
Conference Director

CONTENTS

- 1 **The role of the church in combating poverty and inequality in South Africa: a case study from Cape Town** – David Adams
- 2 **Poverty, inequality and gender: The nuanced and not so nuanced links and implications** – Whynie Adams
- 3 **Taking comfort in intention! The triumph and tragedy of the post-apartheid Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET) story in South Africa** – Salim Akoojee and Tumelo Ngwako
- 4 **Despite insurance coverage: Observed inequality in health care utilisation among civil servants in South Africa** – Olufunke A Alaba, Jane Goudge, Veloshnee Govender, Bronwyn Harris, Nonhlanhla Nxumalo, John E Ataguba and Matthew Chersich
- 5 **Why Not Nationalise Prada?** – Nurina Ally and Andrew Konstant
- 6 **Stimulating opportunities for youth** – Miriam Altman
- 7 **The challenge of employment creation in South Africa** – Miriam Altman
- 8 **Time to read: a review of evidence on basic literacy programmes and a proposed remedial English literacy holiday programme** – Cally Ardington, Kamilla Gumedde, Ursula Hoadley, Murray Leibbrandt, Alicia Menendez, Johan Muller and Nick Taylor
- 9 **Labour supply responses to large social transfers: Longitudinal evidence from South Africa** – Cally Ardington, Anne Case and Victoria Hosegood
- 10 **Legislated restitution: A strategy to address poverty and inequality within South Africa** – Edwin Arrison
- 11 **Health care financing and income inequality in South Africa: Implications for a universal health system** – John Ataguba and Di McIntyre
- 12 **Leveraging carbon revenue for poverty alleviation** – Peter Atkins and Gisela Prasad
- 13 **Revitalising municipal commonages as a key approach to land reform and agricultural development** – Doreen Atkinson, Clement Cupido and Igshaan Samuels
- 14 **Early childhood development as a strategy to eradicate poverty and reduce inequality** – Eric Atmore and Michaela Ashley-Cooper
- 15 **Transforming African agriculture: Organics and AGRA** – Raymond Auerbach
- 16 **An evaluation of the National Development Plan: Processes and outcomes for low carbon, sustainable development and gender equality in South Africa** – Anna Azarch
- 17 **Sustainable livelihood approach and poverty reduction: Evidence from South Africa community survey 2007** – Bula Clement Basuayi
- 18 **Urban food security and the urban food policy gap** – Jane Battersby

- 19 **An education management and policy perspective on the Human Resource Development Strategy for South Africa 2010–2030 and the National Development Plan 2030 – Johan Beckmann and Jan Nieuwenhuis**
- 20 **Tuberculosis and structural poverty: What can be done? – Solomon Benatar and Ross Upshur**
- 21 **Labour market regulation, poverty and inequality – Paul Benjamin**
- 22 **The challenge of tuberculosis and poverty – a complex interaction – Nulda Beyers, Ronelle Burger and Donald Enarson**
- 23 **The impact of sectoral minimum wage laws on employment, wages, and hours of work in South Africa – Haroon Borhat, Ravi Kanbur and Natasha Mayet**
- 24 **The cost of “doing business” and labour regulation: The case of South Africa – Haroon Borhat, Paul Benjamin and Halton Cheadle**
- 25 **The Sobambisana ECD evaluation: Lessons learnt from home visiting, playgroups and centre-based support in poor communities – Linda Biersteker, Andrew Dawes and Lynn Hendricks**
- 26 **Addressing inequality through early childhood development services – Linda Biersteker**
- 27 **Does treatment collection and observation each day keep the patient away? Analysing the determinants of adherence among patients with Tuberculosis in South Africa – Stephen Birch, Veloshnee Govender, Jana Fried, Vanessa Daries, Mosa Moshabela and Susan Cleary**
- 28 **The relationship between poverty and remittances in South Africa – Mduduzi Biyase**
- 29 **Capital intensive industrialisation and comparative advantage: Can South Africa do better in labour demanding manufacturing? – Anthony Black and Reviva Hasson**
- 30 **Education and its liberatory potential – Graeme Bloch**
- 31 **Nal’ibali – It starts with a story: Creating literate communities through a national reading-for enjoyment initiative – Carole Bloch**
- 32 **The role of family involvement in the coping and resilience of adolescents living in poverty – Anja Botha**
- 33 **Grounded low carbon development strategies in Cape Town – the role of bicycles and Bicycle Empowerment Centres (BECs) – Michael Boulle**
- 34 **The Church as an agent of change: Reflections on the role of the Church in Carnegie I, II and now III? – Nadine Bowers Du Toit**
- 35 **Poverty as injustice – Danie Brand, Karin van Marle and Stephan de Beer**
- 36 **Addressing structural violence as both a cause of physical violence and a form of violence itself in South Africa – Jasmina Brankovic**
- 37 **Changes in education and the effects on earnings and employment inequality in South Africa – a cohort analysis in South Africa – A cohort analysis – Nicola Branson, Cally Ardington and Murray Leibbrandt**

- 38 **Community organising for quality education** – Brad Brockman, Joey Hasson and Yoliswa Dwane
- 39 **Grandmothers Against Poverty and Aids (GAPA): Lessons from the coalface** – V Budaza, A Barry and K Broderick
- 40 **Macroeconomic policy and South African unemployment: Multiple segments and an agenda for research** – Philippe Burger and Frederick Fourie
- 41 **Creating resilient livelihoods with SCIP** – Jeremy Burnham
- 42 **The South African Child Support Grant: Impact assessment** – Thabani Buthelezi
- 43 **Language proficiency, language policy and earnings in South Africa** – Daniela Casale Casale and Dorrit Posel
- 44 **The problem of income inequality in South Africa** – Geoffrey Chapman
- 45 **Informality disallowed: State restrictions on informal traders and micro-enterprises. Case evidence from seven sites in Cape Town** – Andrew Charman, Laurence Piper and Leif Petersen
- 46 **Localisation as a strategy for sustainable poverty alleviation: Some action research experiments in Nelson Mandela Bay** – Janet Cherry
- 47 **The role of pro-poor ICTs in alleviating social exclusion in developing countries** – Wallace Chigona
- 48 **Smallholder farming: a panacea for poverty alleviation and employment creation in South Africa? Lessons from the Pro-Poor Value Chain Governance Project** – Davison Chikazunga and Gaynor Paradza
- 49 **Can land make a difference?** – Horman Chitonge and Lungisile Ntsebeza
- 50 **Perceived barriers to entry into self-employment in Khayelitsha, South Africa: Crime, risk, and start-up capital** – Paul Cichello, Colin Almeleh, Liberty Mncube, Morne Oosthuizen
- 51 **Transitions across types of employment over the recent crisis in South Africa** – Paul Cichello, Murray Leibbrandt and Ingrid Woolard
- 52 **The impact of gendered and economic inequalities on child sexual abuse risk** – Alice Clarfelt and Laura Myers
- 53 **The affordability of accessing free public health care in South Africa** – Susan Cleary, Steve Birch, Sheetal Silal, Natsayi Chimbindi and Di McIntyre
- 54 **Concept paper: Towards new collective bargaining, wage and social protection strategies** – Neil Coleman
- 55 **The role of government and civil society in ensuring access to social justice for children** – Desia Colgan
- 56 **Communal tenure reform and the politics of ‘tradition’** – Ben Cousins
- 57 **Smallholder irrigation schemes, agrarian reform and accumulation from below evidence from Tugela Ferry, KwaZulu-Natal** – Ben Cousins
- 58 **Deindustrialisation, professionalisation and racial inequality in Cape Town, 1980-2010** – Owen Crankshaw

- 59 **The online visibility of South African research: The case of a Google search on poverty alleviation – Laura Czerniewicz**
- 60 **Home ownership as a tool for long-term inequality reduction: Reflections on the transmission mechanism between Macro-Economic Policy and Home Ownership – Reza Che Daniels**
- 61 **The distribution of wealth in South Africa – Reza Che Daniels, Arden Finn and Sibongile Musundwa**
- 62 **Grassroots soccer: Using soccer to educate, inspire, and mobilize communities to stop the spread of HIV – James Donald**
- 63 **Actors, agency and innovation in the citrus value chain: Lessons for land reform from the Moletete land claim, Limpopo Province – Nerhene Davis**
- 64 **Representing economic agency: Social enterprises and market entrepreneurs in South Africa’s craft industry – Shari Daya**
- 65 **The wool sheep development project in communal areas of South Africa – Leon de Beer**
- 66 **Timbali Technology Incubator as a practical example of new models in agriculture – Louise de Klerk**
- 67 **“We are thrown away people”: Growing up in the Flats of Manenberg, a case study – Ariane De Lannoy**
- 68 **Assessing the need for a poverty information service – Rick de Satgé**
- 69 **ILIMA AgriParks offering hope to small scale farmers – N Dladla, V Somyo, J Raats and F S Lategan**
- 70 **Open Educational Resources as a strategy to address inequality in education – Gregory Doyle**
- 71 **The government of poverty and the arts of survival: Understanding responses to structural poverty – Andries du Toit**
- 72 **The trouble with poverty: Reflections on South Africa’s post-apartheid anti-poverty consensus – Andries du Toit**
- 73 **Dynamics of agrarian change in the sugar industry and implications for land and agrarian reform – Alex Dubb**
- 74 **Rurality, poverty and disability: Strategies for community led action towards poverty alleviation and social inclusion – Eve Duncan, R Watson, K Sherry, M Booï and S Gcaza**
- 75 **Testing trade theory: the retail price impact of clothing quotas in South Africa – Lawrence Edwards and Neil Rankin**
- 76 **The need for a synoptic view – George Ellis**
- 77 **Strategies to maximise the effectiveness of compulsory pro bono legal work (and ancillary services) in South Africa – the potential impact of the Legal Practice Bill on poverty, inequality and access to justice – Patricia Erasmus and Soretha Venter**
- 78 **Making education work: The Midlands Community College experience – Debby Evans**

- 79 Exploring the full use of partnerships and a multi-faceted job saving strategy to more effectively address job loss and deepening poverty – Winnie Everett and Jeremy Daphne
- 80 Amadlelo Agri and Fort Hare Dairy Trust – J Every, L Mavhungu and J Rikhotso
- 81 Grant making for poverty reduction – Merle Favis and Lettie Miles
- 82 Introducing and implementing ICT4D training in a developing community in South Africa – Nondumiso Fengu and Kirstin Krauss
- 83 Programme in household food security: An interdisciplinary practice strategy for community engagement in higher education – Fransa Ferreira
- 84 Income mobility within a high-inequality society – Arden Finn, Murray Leibbrandt and James Levinsohn
- 85 Unemployment: state of knowledge, gaps and research priorities for an integrated approach to unemployment – Frederick Fourie and Murray Leibbrandt
- 86 Environmental education and entrepreneurship development in Namaqualand – an investment in the future – Natasha Gabriels and Jocelyn Collins
- 87 Occupation-based community development: Strategies for promoting potential – Roshan Galvaan, L Peters, C Cornellissen, L Richards, L Office
- 88 The changing nature of large-scale commercial farming sector in South Africa and the implications for agrarian reform: Evidence from Limpopo, the Western Cape and the Northern Cape – Amelia Genis
- 89 The poverty trap: agricultural support initiatives within the National Spatial Development Perspective – Herman Geyer
- 90 Reorientating pro-poor Local Economic Development to a new institutionalist approach – Herman Geyer
- 91 The poverty of education in South Africa – David Gilmour, Pamela Christie and Crain Soudien
- 92 A pre-R year: Is it worth it, and what would it cost? An applied policy analysis/critique focused on the practical, financial and policy implications of increasing support to the Pre-R year in South Africa – Elizabeth Girdwood
- 93 Institutional wage effects: Revisiting union and bargaining council wage premia in South Africa – Sumayya Goga, Haroon Borhat and Carlene Van der Westhuizen
- 94 Motivation Mojo: Affect as a proxy for equity and social justice – Jacqueline Goldin
- 95 Facilitating connection to opportunity: Implementation stories from the creation of a mobile opportunity mediator – Rumbidzai Goredema
- 96 Poverty and disability: Leverage points for change – Lauren Graham, Marguerite Schneider, Reem Mutwali and Jacqueline Moodley
- 97 A NEET problem: Policy options – Lauren Graham
- 98 The disjunctures of land and agricultural reform in South Africa: Implications for the agri-food system – Stephen Greenberg

- 99 **Disruptive business model innovation for the bottom of the pyramid markets through upstream and downstream collaborations** – Solomon Habtay, Chimwemwe Chipeta and Mengsteab Tesfayohanne
- 100 **The reinvention of land redistribution: Three cycles of policy 1994-2012** – Ruth Hall
- 101 **Children and inequality: closing the gap** – Katharine Hall, Charmaine Smith, Lori Lake and Ingrid Woolard
- 102 **Defining the pillars of poverty** – Braam Hanekom
- 103 **Employment and working conditions among crew members in the fishing industry** – Mafaniso Hara
- 104 **Tackling the hard ‘soft’ aspects of transformation: The opportunity for grant-making foundations in South Africa** – David Harrison
- 105 **The state of early childhood development in South Africa** – David Harrison
- 106 **Professionalisation of community development in South Africa: Process, issues and achievements** – Cornel Hart
- 107 **Building resilient landscapes with innovative NGO-lead models: WWF South Africa’s Green Municipal Infrastructure and Grant Energy Access initiative** – Onno Hauser and Alexis Scholtz
- 108 **Conflict, compromise and “community”: The problem of land restitution in Mopani District, Limpopo Province** – Michelle Hay
- 109 **Food governance and the City: A case study of the Philippi Horticultural Area, Cape Town** – Gareth Haysom
- 110 **Tourism, educational tourists, and global mobility: Strategies from the tourism industry to address poverty and inequality in South Africa** – Unathi Henama
- 111 **Changing lives saving lives! The Schools Environmental Education Project (SEEP) and township youth in the Western Cape** – Paul Hendricks and William Leith
- 112 **Teaching and learning in schools in poor communities** – Ursula Hoadley
- 113 **The effect of corruption on poverty** – Paul Hoffman
- 114 **Addressing the challenges of poor quality and inequality in education in South Africa – the role of the law and civil society in creating a system of effective public accountability in realising the right to a basic education** – Dmitri Holtzman
- 115 **Hybrid livestock systems on land redistribution projects in KwaZulu-Natal: Reproduction/accumulation dynamics and social differentiation** – Donna Hornby
- 116 **Opening new portals in education** – Mark Horner, Carl Schaffer and Vinayak Bhardwaj
- 117 **Energy access: Where are we going in Africa?** – Alison Hughes and Gisela Prasad
- 118 **Optimal and minimal educational strategies: A system analysis of education in KwaZulu-Natal** – Wayne Hugo and Volker Wedekind

- 119 **Understanding labour market outcomes and efficiency in South Africa: The role of dispute resolution** – Elne Jacobs, Haroon Bhorat and Carlene Van Der Westhuizen
- 120 **Post-apartheid agricultural policy and implications for a smallholder path** – Mazibuko Jara
- 121 **Who gets the disability grant in South Africa? An analysis of the characteristics of recipients in urban and rural areas** – Jennifer Jelsma, Soraya Maart, Mitch Loeb and Arne Eide
- 122 **Moving beyond crisis-management: How young people can drive social transformation through public innovation** – Janet Jobson
- 123 **The impact of an Agricultural Sustainable Community Investment programme on the struggle for economic freedom** – Marjorie Jobson
- 124 **The implications for policy discourse on “Equity” and “Equality”** – Bernadette Johnson and Connie Moloji
- 125 **A new emerging face of South African higher education** – Bernadette Johnson and Connie Moloji
- 126 **Poverty and education** – Jurie Joubert
- 127 **The quest for equity, equality and quality in education: TEACH South Africa intervention** – Elby Kabamadondo
- 128 **Potential risks for vulnerable communities as result of a technological accidents: Chernobyl lessons for South Africa** – Dzvinka Kachur
- 129 **Farmer support and agricultural development in South Africa** – Mohammad Karaan, Nick Vink and Johan Van Rooyen
- 130 **Tackling early literacy inequalities through ‘quality’ reading materials: The Vula Bula graded reading series** – Jenny Katz, Paula Gains and Hazel Puwani
- 131 **Prospects for the non-profit services sector in the developmental state** – Kevin Kelly
- 132 **Employment and unemployment trends in South Africa** – Andrew Kerr, Farah Pirouz and Martin Wittenberg
- 133 **Job creation and destruction in South Africa: A first take** – Andrew Kerr and Martin Wittenberg
- 134 **Apartheid-era victims’ recourse to courts and everyday attempts to overcome embodied inequality and experiences of violence** – Rita Kesselring
- 135 **Community mobilization through multimedia technologies: A new paradigm of research and intervention on poverty and inequality** – Shose Kessi
- 136 **On the changing nature of township economy: From Somali-owned supermarkets to shopping malls** – Eckson Khambule
- 137 **Factors associated with teenage pregnancy in South Africa** – Neloufar Khan
- 138 **Etafeni Trust: Providing community-run, community-built centres** – Stephanie Kilroe

- 139 **Land reform, poverty and farm workers: Outcomes and questions** – Karin Kleinbooi
- 140 **Promoting equity of access to higher education in an unequal society**
– Jennifer Koen, Rakhee Naik, Megan Reeves, Arthee Roonarain, Simangele Lekhuleni, Brett Bowman and Zena Richards
- 141 **Addressing inequality of access to health care for the rural poor of South Africa through leveraging multi-sector partnerships in the recruitment and retention of health workers** – Saul Kornik
- 142 **Sustainable neighbourhoods – a far-fetched dream? Experiences from VPUU in Khayelitsha** – Michael Krause
- 143 **Savings groups to fight poverty and exclusion in former homeland areas: A cross-cutting social and economic programme for the poor** – Anton Krone, Mike de Klerk and Silvia Storchi
- 144 **Credit constraints and the racial gap in post-secondary education in South Africa** – David Lam, Cally Ardington, Nicola Branson and Murray Leibbrandt
- 145 **Planning and participation in cities that move: Identifying obstacles to municipal mobility management** – Loren B Landau
- 146 **Assessment of government performance in post-apartheid South Africa: a practitioner's perspectives** – Matemba Lawrence
- 147 **No (Chinese) jackets required: Voluntary export restrictions and trade in South Africa** – Edwards Lawrence, Neil Rankin and Tasha Naughtin
- 148 **The Ilifa Labantwana Early Childhood Development strategy: Going to scale with quality** – Sherri Le Mottee
- 149 **The role of self-efficacy and the environment on the propensity to be employed** – Michael Leary
- 150 **The Institute for Innovation and Entrepreneurship at Vaal University of Technology** – Malefane Lebusa and Pitso Teboho
- 151 **Community engagement – a worthy aspiration for higher education**
– Debbie Lees, Craig Rowe and Lorraine Bennett
- 152 **Trends in South African income distribution and poverty since the fall of apartheid** – Murray Leibbrandt, Ingrid Woolard, Arden Finn and Jonathan Argent
- 153 **Wage subsidies and youth employment in South Africa: Evidence from a randomised control trial** – James Levinsohn, Neil Rankin, Gareth Roberts and Volker Schöer
- 154 **Training community facilitators in household food security** – Maggi Linington and Solomon Magano
- 155 **Challenges in household energisation – the neglected poverty factor** – Philip Lloyd
- 156 **Addressing poverty and inequality: Unleashing the potential of children through educational and psychosocial support** – Caroline Long and Tim Dunne
- 157 **Youth and disability-inclusive development: Collective agency and reciprocal capacity development** – Theresa Lorenzo, Madri Engelbrecht and Lieketseng Ned

- 158 **The institutionalisation of community development in a democratic South Africa** – Sadi Luka and Margie Maistry
- 159 **Breaking the cycle of poverty and mental illness: Drawing attention to a neglected health and development priority for South Africa** – Crick Lund
- 160 **The impact of migration on children and the services thereof** – Tebogo Mabe
- 161 **Investment in rural youth to become the health care professionals needed by their communities** – Richard Gavin MacGregor and Andrew Ross
- 162 **Stroke of a Pen – A Costless R150 Billion Reduction in Poverty and Inequality!** – Bovain Macnab
- 163 **Local Economic Development, business stimulation and poverty reduction within townships in South Africa: The paradox between policy and lived reality** – Cecil Madell
- 164 **The use of diagnostic assessment tools for informing evidence- based practices in early literacy** – Mandisa Magwaza
- 165 **Local realisation of national development goals to improve development and inequities in cities** – Pinky Mahlangu, Liz Thomas, Andre Rose, Michelle Peens and Lesego Kgatiswe
- 166 **Social health services: Strategies for the school health nurses to ameliorate disease, disability and death** – Olga Makhubela-Nkondo
- 167 **Toward the development of a Family Policy for South Africa: A call for an effective, robust poverty alleviation strategy** – Monde Makiwane and Lizette Berry
- 168 **Ethekwini Municipality Zibambele Poverty Alleviation Programme: Low intensity road maintenance programme – a model for best practice** – Mahendren Manicum and Kresen Manicum
- 169 **Contributing factors to inequalities in food security in South Africa: Implications for agricultural policy** – Christopher Manyamba, Pius Chilonda and Emmanuel Musaba
- 170 **A poverty eradication agenda: Perspectives on YWCA in Botlokwa area** – MP Masipa
- 171 **“I thought we are safe:” Southern African lesbian women living with HIV** – Zethu Matebeni, Theo Sandfort and Vasu Reddy
- 172 **The social cohesion landscape in post-apartheid South Africa: A practitioner’s perspective** – Lawrence Matemba
- 173 **Asset Based Community Driven (ABCD) development – Rebuilding South African communities from the inside out** – Sebastian Mathews
- 174 **Skills migration and development in a post-apartheid South Africa** – Lord Mawuko-Yevugah
- 175 **Tweeting out of poverty: A comparison of access to information and communication technology (ICT) as a pathway from poverty in South and East Africa** – Julian May and Kathleen Diga
- 176 **Challenges facing NPOs in poverty alleviation** – Clarence Magatsha Mayekiso

- 177 **Sick and tired: Using creative therapeutic strategies for HIV/AIDS counselors and community care workers** – Ernesha Webb Mazinyo, Margot Uys, Carol Lotter and Andeline Dos Santos
- 178 **What do we know about poverty, inequality and health in South Africa and what are the health system reform implications? An overview of recent research** – Diane McIntyre and John Ataguba
- 179 **Fostering innovation for sustainable food security: The Southern Africa Food Lab** – Milla McLachlan, Ralph Hamann, Scott Drimie, Vanessa Sayers and Candice Kelly
- 180 **The relationship between spatial inequality and attitudes to Inequality in South Africa** – David McLennan, Benjamin Roberts, Hangwelani Magidimisha
- 181 **Straight talk: Children’s narratives of poverty** – Helen Meintjes
- 182 **Creating capabilities through maternal mental health: A case study at Hanover Park** – Ingrid Meintjes, Thandi van Heyningen and Sally Field
- 183 **Poverty in South Africa** – Peliwe P Mnguni
- 184 **A functional explanation of poverty: A case study of informal settlements in South Africa** – Anna Lefatshe Moagi
- 185 **Local knowledge is key to rural development in agriculture: A KwaZulu-Natal case** – Albert Thembinkosi Modi
- 186 **Community-based programming: Lessons from Sobambisana. A dialogue with community-based programme leaders** – Bertha Mogoge, Thorin Roberts, Rene King and Beryl Hermanus
- 187 **A need for clarity on the values that drive policy making** – Marthie Momberg
- 188 **A BioPsychoSocial response to poverty** – Barak Morgan, Mark Tomlinson, Demetre Labadarios, Peter Cooper, Astrid Berg, Tim Oberlander, Pasco Fearon, Jack van Honk and Lynn Murray
- 189 **Community Capability Project in the Limpopo Province** – JW Mostert and Melani Prinsloo
- 190 **Changing gear: Cross-national lessons and proposals on inclusive governance, leadership and economic development in cities** – Lindiwe Msengana-Ndlela
- 191 **Evaluation of funded income-generating projects: A case of government funded agricultural projects in Limpopo** – John Mudau and Vhonani Netshandama
- 192 **Understanding poverty and inequality in the Gauteng City Region** – Darlington Mushongera
- 193 **Poverty alleviation via energisation of informal urban Africa: a special role for small-scale biogas?** – Linus Naik and Harro von Blottnitz
- 194 **Labour regulations: Evolution and Inequality** – Abhishek Nath and Amit Mishra
- 195 **Differentiation within the South African clothing industry: Implications for wage setting and employment** – Nicoli Nattrass and Jeremy Seekings

- 196 **An econometric analysis of public finance on the development of small, medium and microenterprises in South Africa – Ronney Ncwadi and Pierre Le Roux**
- 197 **The quality of usage of ICTs in South African classrooms – Nokulunga Sithabile Ndlovu**
- 198 **Informal agro-food chains: Food on the margins of South Africa’s formal economy – David Neves and Andries du Toit**
- 199 **Equity and sustainability in South African poor urban communities – local perspectives from Gauteng province – Charles Nhemachena and Selma Karuiahe**
- 200 **Community asset mapping as a tool to achieve roots-driven change in the rural communities of the Bojanala Region, North West Province, South Africa – Melanie Nicolau**
- 201 **Mobilising communities to look better, feel better and work better: The story of Kwanda – Innocent Nkata and Gavin Andersson**
- 202 **Measuring the impact of a rural doctor’s support programme to improve the clinical effectiveness of doctors in remote public sector facilities across South Africa – Keabetswe Nkete**
- 203 **Using Indicators of multiple deprivation to demonstrate the spatial legacy of apartheid in South Africa – Michael Noble and Gemma Wright**
- 204 **Promoting child well-being and rights: The prevention imperative in social welfare – lessons from practice – Christina Nomdo**
- 205 **Interns and mentoring: A sociological assessment of existing programmes in South Africa – Sandla Nomvete**
- 206 **African indigenous farming methods used in the cultivation of African indigenous vegetables: A comparative study of Tsitas Nek (Lesotho) and Mabeskraal Village (South Africa) – Libopua Notsi**
- 207 **Conscientised communities overcome poverty and inequality – Ntombi Nyathi**
- 208 **Climate change poverty: Threat to food safety and agriculturally sustainable development – Kola Odeku**
- 209 **Household and informal economies in Valhalla Park Cape Town: Intertwining lives and logics – Sophie Oldfield, Asher Gamedze and Alex Nana-Sinkam**
- 210 **Youth pulling themselves and each other out of poverty through peer learning and support – Joy Olivier**
- 211 **Social protection and the economic lifecycle: National transfer account estimates for South Africa – Morne Oosthuizen**
- 212 **Extracting greater good from mining: Exploration and deeper collaboration – Mark Oranje, Faith Lawrence and Gerrie van der Westhuizen**
- 213 **Overcoming inequality through multi-bilingual education: A set of innovative teaching methodologies – Margie Owen-Smith**
- 214 **Inequality and economic marginalisation: How the structure of the economy impacts on opportunities on the margins – Kate Philip**

- 215 **Lived experiences of the Choice on Termination of Pregnancy Act: Overcoming obstacles at ground level – Camilla Pickles**
- 216 **Exposure to violence and educational outcomes: evidence from Cape Town – Duncan Pieterse**
- 217 **Intergenerational transmission of interpersonal violence: evidence from Cape Town – Duncan Pieterse**
- 218 **Alternative development paths and methodologies – Devan Pillay and Caitlin Blaser**
- 219 **A mismatch between expectations and reality? An analysis of employment expectations and outcomes in South Africa – Dorrit Posel, Daniela Casale and Claire Vermaak**
- 220 **Self-assessed well-being and economic rank in South Africa – Dorrit Posel**
- 221 **School feeding in South Africa – Laura Poswell**
- 222 **Improving poverty program performance measures: Just Ask Them! – André Proctor and David Bonbright**
- 223 **The case of child SS and 1.1 million others like him – orphaned children living with relatives in need of adequate social assistance – Paula Proudlock**
- 224 **Unlocking the value of second economy business industries in South Africa – Eddie Rakabe**
- 225 **Design and policy implementation issues In South Africa’s Jobs Fund and Youth Wage Subsidy – Eddie Rakabe**
- 226 **Inequality traps and human capital accumulation in South Africa – Vimal Ranchhod and Miquel Pellicer**
- 227 **Energising urban South Africa: Poverty, sustainability and future cities – Yachika Reddy and Peta Wolpe**
- 228 **Reducing inequality and poverty while mitigating climate change? – Britta Rennkamp and Alfred Moyo**
- 229 **A new model for in-service teacher training – Michael Rice**
- 230 **Early childhood development: Providing the first best chance for all children – Linda Richter and Chris Desmond**
- 231 **Fathers and other men in the lives of children and families – Linda Richter, Chris Desmond, Tawanda Makusha, Sharlene Swartz, Monde Makiwane, Robert Morrell, Vicky Hosegood and Sangeetha Madhavan**
- 232 **Socio-cultural processes and the maintenance of urban poverty – Thorin Roberts**
- 233 **Subjective wellbeing in the ‘Rainbow Nation’: Application of the Personal Wellbeing Index in South Africa – Benjamin Roberts, Valerie Moller and Jare Struwig**
- 234 **Fairness: The moral justification for social policy – Vasti Roodt**
- 235 **A human rights approach to poverty and inequality: Participation at the core – Solange Rosa**

- 236 **Breaking the cycle of poverty: What kind of change is needed for schools to make a difference?** – Norma Rudolph, Lizette Berry and Lori Lake
- 237 **Participatory design and making: Towards people responsive public spaces** – Tom Sanya
- 238 **Managing a consumer credit crisis** – Juergen Schraten
- 239 **School management into the future** – Geoff Schreiner and Barbara Njapha
- 240 **Young people's entry into the labour market in South Africa** – Jeremy Seekings
- 241 **Implications of energy subsidy policies on sustainable livelihoods of the poor in Gauteng** – Mamahloko Senatla
- 242 **Interface between global urban poverty, urban contested environment and waste pickers enterprise: Case study of Johannesburg Mega-City** – Kasay Sentime
- 243 **Natural resource richness mitigates against income poverty** – Charlie Shackleton and Sheona Shackleton
- 244 **Poverty: Giving meaning to the right to social assistance** – June Sinclair
- 245 **The story of the 110 000 foster child grants that stopped being paid in 2010/2011** – Ann Skelton
- 246 **Banking barriers to economic redress: A case study of a small business** – Deon Snyman
- 247 **The University of Fort Hare / Industrial Development Corporation Nguni Cattle Project** – V Somyo and V Muchenje
- 248 **Fishing for equality: Policy for poverty alleviation for South Africa's small-scale fisheries** – Merle Sowman, Serge Raemaekers, Jackie Sunde and Oliver Schultz
- 249 **Poverty and privilege: Primary school inequality in South Africa** – Nicholas Spaull
- 250 **'Grow bigger or sink': farm scale and dairy farmers' responses to economic pressures** – Pauline Stanford
- 251 **Enabling entrepreneurship through education and collaboration: Some initiatives** – Rob Stead, Shahida Cassim and Taddy Blecher
- 252 **Creating a "hunger free community": How multi-sector coalitions can reduce hunger and malnutrition** – Ann Steensland
- 253 **The Rooigrond community: Human rights, democracy and the importance of meaningful engagement with improvised communities to participate in decisions concerning their socio-economic needs** – Linda Stewart and Koketso Moeti
- 254 **A research study of educational leadership development programs in South Africa** – James Stiles, Marietjie Vosloo, Alistair Witten, Sonja Blignaut and Cynthia Malinga
- 255 **Development of an energy-water-food security nexus-based modelling framework as a policy and planning tool for South Africa** – Adrian Stone, Gisela Prasad, Theodor Stewart, Alison Hughes and Bruno Merven

- 256 **An evaluation of asset based redistributive policies as a means to reduce inequality** – Ilan Strauss and Keith Weeks
- 257 **A comparison of the self-reported employment status and official labour market classifications of youth in South Africa** – Natasha Suchecki and Gareth Roberts
- 258 **The challenge of addressing household energy poverty** – Dehran Swart and Barry Bredenkamp
- 259 **Restitution: A revised paradigm for the transformation of poverty and inequality in South Africa** – Sharlene Swartz and Duncan Scott
- 260 **People’s perceptions on indigenous leafy vegetables: A case study of Mantusini Location, Port St Johns, Eastern Cape** – Vuyiswa Taleni, Phefumula Nyoni and Nomalungelo Goduka
- 261 **Schools and accountability** – Nick Taylor
- 262 **Columba Leadership – Activating youth 2.0** – Rob Taylor and Chris Griswold
- 263 **Early educational inequalities and the impact of Grade R** – Stephen Taylor
- 264 **Pathways out of poverty: Lessons of experience in linking micro strategies with macro frameworks** – Vivienne Taylor
- 265 **Perceptions of rural farmers on the use of indigenous seeds in promoting food security: a case study of Lwandile Location, Nyandeni Local Municipality, Eastern Cape** – Mlamli Teti, Kholekile Hazel Ngqila and Nomalungelo Goduka
- 266 **Sustaining urban agriculture’s socioeconomic impact: The enterprise potential of vegetable box schemes in Cape Town, South Africa** – Amy Thom and Beatrice Conradie
- 267 **We can assist in spatially targeting HIV responses in areas of very high prevalence and incidence in South African urban informal housing areas: a strategic response** – Liz Thomas, Jo Vearey and Pinky Mahlangu
- 268 **Isibindi: innovative approaches to rural development through the delivery of child and youth care services** – Zeni Thumbadoo and Lucy Jamieson
- 269 **Paradoxes, the tyranny of structures and enterprise development in South African towns** – Daan Toerien and Maitland Seaman
- 270 **Pre-birth to school: Testing the effects of an integrated home visiting and nutrition support programme for vulnerable mothers and children** – Mark Tomlinson, Ingrid Le Roux and Nokwanele Mbelu
- 271 **Recognising the dynamics of poverty and inequality: The role of spatial traps and escalators** – Ivan Turok
- 272 **Poverty and labour issues** – Evariste Umba
- 273 **That’sit: Together there is hope!** – Margot Uys and Ernesha Webb Mazinyo
- 274 **Livelihoods and smallholder irrigation schemes: The case of the Dzindi canal scheme in Vhembe, Limpopo Province** – Wim Van Averbeke, Winnie Manyelo and Suleiman Shehe Mohamed

- 275 Competencies for poverty reduction – H van Bruggen**
- 276 Cooperatives as a poverty reduction strategy: An Eastern Cape case study – Amanda van den Berg and Richard Haines**
- 277 Low quality education as a poverty trap – Servaas van der Berg**
- 278 Using sport to address poverty and unemployment – Nasief van der Schyff**
- 279 Seductive schemes, dangerous development – or a journey of discovery and healing? – Phia Van der Watt**
- 280 Pro-poor growth and social protection in South Africa: Exploring the interactions – Carlene Van der Westhuizen and Haroon Borhat**
- 281 Exploring the potential of the ‘Right to the City’ to integrate the vision and practice of civil society and organisations of the urban poor in the struggle for the socio-spatial transformation of South African cities – Mirjam van Donk and Tristan Görgens**
- 282 Strategies of community disability workers to alleviate poverty and promote social inclusion of people with disabilities in rural communities in three Southern African countries – Ermien Van Pletzen, Margie Booyens and Theresa Lorenzo**
- 283 Migration, health and inequality in South African cities: The experiences of poor, urban poor migrants in Johannesburg – Jo Vearey, Lorena Nunez, Matthew Wilhelm-Solomon, Marlise Richter and Elsa Oliveira**
- 284 Risk preferences, adaptive behaviour and insurance uptake in flood-prone informal settlements – Martine Visser and Kerri Brick**
- 285 Mediating from the margins: Intermediaries facilitating access for informal producers to the formal economy – Marlese von Broembsen**
- 286 The Dutch Reformed Church and the poor white problem in the wake of the first Carnegie Report (1932): Some historical observations – Robert Vosloo**
- 287 Supporting tertiary access for disadvantaged students: Lessons from the Sasol Inzalo Foundation’s bursary programme – Marietjie Vosloo, Murray Hofmeyr and Mpho Letlape**
- 288 Grounding ‘effective land reform’ for 2030: past and present considerations – Cheryl Walker**
- 289 Violence, violence prevention, and safety: A research agenda for South Africa – Catherine Ward, Lillian Artz, Julie Berg, Floretta Boonzaier, Sarah Crawford-Browne, Andrew Dawes, Donald Foster and Richard Matzopoulos**
- 290 Social entrepreneurship – individuals with vision hold unlimited potential to alleviate poverty: the UnLtd South Africa model – Kathy Watters, Louise Wellington, Tom Shutte and Rachel Kruh**
- 291 The future role of memory work in building social cohesion – Julia Christine Wells**
- 292 Can SMEs be sustainable net job creators? Towards the operationalization of an SME observatory – Johannes Wessels**
- 293 Small towns: Is the municipal governance model failing our towns? – Johannes Wessels**

- 294 **TRIP: A methodology for the reintegration of homeless people** – Grafton Whyte and Jerry Louw
- 295 **Water demand management's shadow side: Tackling inequality and scarcity of water provision in Cape Town** – Jessica Wilson, Taryn Pereira, Nokuzola Bulana and Yandiswa Nxawe
- 296 **Digging into ourselves ... and finding gold: an untapped economic resource. Experiences of public health sector managers in rural areas** – Tim Wilson, Nomfundo Mogapi, Irna Seneka, Nicky Vienings, Tanya Jacobs and Arlene Bernstein
- 297 **Historical roots of inequality in South Africa** – Francis Wilson
- 298 **An alternative approach to schooling in South Africa: Schools as sites for educational improvement and community development** – Allistair Witten
- 299 **Low carbon development and poverty: Exploring poverty alleviating mitigation action in developing countries** – Holle Linnea Wlokas, Britta Rennkamp, Marta Torres, Harald Winkler, Anya Boyd, Emily Tyler and Catherine Fedorsky
- 300 **Bulungula Incubator: Lessons learned and practical strategies for poverty alleviation in a deep rural environment** – Rejane Woodroffe
- 301 **Health care for all: addressing the nursing crisis through self-help learning** – Dave Woods
- 302 **Cape Town – the need for longer term city planning to address poverty and inequality** – Carol Wright, Natasha Primo and Seth Maqetuka
- 303 **From conception to career (C2C)** – David Wylde
- 304 **Inequality and equity in wild product value chains** – Rachel Wynberg
- 305 **People, power and the coast: A conceptual framework for benefit sharing** – Rachel Wynberg and Maria Hauck
- 306 **Does a little go a long way? The experiences of CSG recipients and non-recipients in three diverse settings in South Africa** – Wanga Zembe-Mkabile, Tanya Doherty, David Sanders and Debra Jackson
- 307 **Why do children still not receive the Child Support Grant in South Africa? A longitudinal analysis of a cohort of families across South Africa** – Wanga Zembe-Mkabile, Tanya Doherty, David Sanders and Debra Jackson
- 308 **A2B Entrepreneurial Transformation Movement** – Vivienne Zwennis

THE ABSTRACTS

THE ROLE OF THE CHURCH IN COMBATING POVERTY AND INEQUALITY IN SOUTH AFRICA: A CASE STUDY FROM CAPE TOWN

David Adams

Jubilee Community Church

At the heart of Christianity is a commitment to caring for the poor and seeking justice for the oppressed. Churches are positioned, like few other institutions, to transform the social landscape at a grassroots level. Until the 20th century, the church played a central role in providing care for the poor and places of refuge for the sick and dying all over the world. The church is intended to embrace rich and poor – all valued equally with a part to play. In South Africa, churches played a key role in provision of health care and education, until divested of these responsibilities by the apartheid state. Yet the church is surely the broadest social institution in South Africa, including many of the poor and needy within its fold. Therefore churches have the potential of helping to radically transform the face of poverty and inequality in the nation. Jubilee Community Church is a local church in Cape Town with a desire to build in an authentically New Testament manner. Since its establishment in 1983, the church community has been on a journey learning what it means to care for others. At present, members of the church run a community health clinic, a halfway house for women on parole, lifeskills programmes in schools, English classes, business empowerment skills training, and a housing project.

David Adams

davea@jubilee.org.za

POVERTY, INEQUALITY AND GENDER: THE NUANCED AND NOT SO NUANCED LINKS AND IMPLICATIONS

Whynie Adams

National Department of Social Development

Poor South Africans are still typically female, African and rural. Female-headed households are commonly understood to be vulnerable to external shocks given the unequal position of women in society, particularly in the economy. Women typically head up households with more children than do men, including children who are not their own. Female headed households are also more common in rural than urban areas. These factors increase their dependency and vulnerability. The 'Building Sustainable Livelihoods' (2008) research study by the national Department of Social Development in some of the poorest rural and urban areas in the country confirm this. This comprehensive quantitative and qualitative research study profiled the socio-economic and demographic characteristics of these areas, evaluated social services and recommended ways to improve service delivery. The report highlighted different ways of defining poverty, focusing on working with people to identify and enhance their existing strengths and knowledge. A common theme throughout the report was the strong link between poverty and gender inequality. The findings highlighted some of the links between poverty, inequality and gender and the wider implications posed for effective and targeted service delivery. The report also examined attitudes and perceptions towards sexual and reproductive rights and how the absence of such rights plays a critical role in gender inequality and gender-based violence. The findings suggest that more work needs to be done to explore these attitudes and shape more nuanced, subtle campaigns that consider the specific and unique needs and attitudes of local areas, rather than 'one size fits all' national campaigns.

Whynie Adams

WhynieA@dsd.gov.za

TAKING COMFORT IN INTENTION! THE TRIUMPH AND TRAGEDY OF THE POST-APARTHEID TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING (TVET) STORY IN SOUTH AFRICA

Salim Akoojee and Tumelo Ngwako

merSETA & School of Education, University of Witwatersrand

Whilst the country has experimented with a number of policy prescriptions to address injustice and forge social cohesion, economic exclusion inhibits the utopia of a perfect democracy. Analysis of this challenge has often documented the relationship between Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET) and poverty alleviation, but not fully “economic inclusion” as precept of equity in society. The paper argues that the traditional role of TVET as a handmaiden of the economic needs to be loosened to enable a more expansive role of the sector in national development. The TVET system in South Africa has been the subject of considerable attention in the reconfiguration of the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), with much made of the renewal of the public Further Education and Training (FET) sector. However, this renewed emphasis on the sector is not new. What is new is the considerable attention given to it as a response to youth unemployment and limited education and training opportunities. This paper will explore current challenges facing the TVET sector in an attempt to provide renewed attention to its key premises and promises in South Africa. As a key feature, this paper will explore the critical role that FET Colleges need to play in addressing the impasse of socioeconomic inclusion. The paper will explore the various drivers of change and challenges and advocate for a particular reproach to the role of TVET in achieving social justice.

Salim Akoojee

SAkoojee@merseta.org.za

DESPITE INSURANCE COVERAGE: OBSERVED INEQUALITY IN HEALTH CARE UTILISATION AMONG CIVIL SERVANTS IN SOUTH AFRICA

Olufunke A Alaba¹, Jane Goudge², Veloshnee Govender¹, Bronwyn Harris², Nonhlanhla Nxumalo², John E Ataguba¹ and Matthew Chersich²

¹ Health Economics Unit, School of Public Health and Family Medicine, University of Cape Town

² Centre for Health Policy, School of Public Health

This paper examines income-related inequality and utilization patterns of health care among and between members of state-subsidized medical scheme, private medical scheme and non-insured civil servants in South Africa. Data were obtained in a survey of 1 327 civil servants in Gauteng, Western Cape, KwaZulu Natal and the North West provinces. Health care services were classified into public and private outpatient and inpatient services. Overall, findings indicate outpatient utilization rate of 0.37, 0.74 and 0.81 mean visits per person per month for the uninsured, those with state-subsidized medical scheme and private medical scheme respectively. Though most civil servants utilize private facilities, public facilities visits were concentrated among the lower class (low-skilled and skilled). Despite availability of state-subsidised medical insurance for 42% of the study population, the concentration indices were pro-rich for both outpatient and inpatient services, while the average outpatient visits to both public and private facilities by the upper class was twice those of the lower-class civil servants. A social class gradient could also be observed in the use of outpatient healthcare. The difference in health service utilisation between public and private facilities may be attributed to the purchase of private health insurance that guarantees access to private facilities. However, observed variations in utilizations due to social class point to the need for a universal system where the use of health services is based on the need for care not ability to pay.

Olufunke A Alaba

olufunke.alaba@uct.ac.za

WHY NOT NATIONALISE PRADA?

Nurina Ally and Andrew Konstant

Webber Wentzel Attorneys

Wealth distribution in South Africa remains relatively unchanged despite attempts by the government to redistribute gains. This has led to the creation of the greatest disparity in wealth and poverty in the world. This paper explores ways in which to integrate excluded portions of the population into the economy, install them as beneficiaries of growth and eventually as productive participants. By presenting and analysing one potential solution to the problem of economic marginalization that attempts to redistribute wealth without altering the incentives of the wealthy, this paper aims to demonstrate that solving poverty and inequality may require alteration in the areas of law, economics as well as fundamental changes to human behavioural norms and standards. For reasons that will be put forward in the paper, the model requires that the government gain either full control or partial investments in high-end consumer goods (in either production of, or through retaining the license for import). The authors will also present the classic economic and legal arguments that result in the conclusion that such a solution is untenable. The result of such an analysis will hopefully illustrate that the underlying problems of structural reform or redistributive process are the theoretical frameworks that underpin society's organisation.

Andrew Konstant

andrew.konstant@gmail.com

STIMULATING OPPORTUNITIES FOR YOUTH

Miriam Altman

National Planning Commission

It is well recognised that youth unemployment has reached proportions that are unsustainable from an economic, social and political perspective. More than half of young people are inactive, at a time when they should be building their human capital and starting to work. There are numerous programmes in place to address youth unemployment. However, they all run at a small scale relative to the number of unemployed. This includes mainstream policies such as those related to post-school education as well as labour market interventions. The small scale of operation is not unique to South Africa and seems to pose a challenge to policy makers in other countries with high rates of youth unemployment. In recent years, this author has been concerned with the prominence of the youth wage subsidy debate and its politicisation. Excessive focus has been placed on this one instrument. The author coordinated a stakeholder group and research process to identify potentially scalable approaches to improving employability of out-of-school youth. This paper reviews central findings from this process. This will reflect on institutional approaches to achieving scalability, linking the causes of unemployment to the policy instrument more effectively, and a consideration of policy balance. Specific ideas emerging from this process are now being piloted, such as a youth labour market matching intervention. The paper will also review proposals prepared for the Department of Social Development that would lead to a youth activation grant, built upon the Child Support Grant.

Miriam Altman

altmanm@mweb.co.za

THE CHALLENGE OF EMPLOYMENT CREATION IN SOUTH AFRICA

Miriam Altman

National Planning Commission

Employment creation is the greatest challenge facing South Africa from all angles, whether social, economic or political. Employment and access to livelihoods should be a central way of improving equity and reducing marginalisation. However, the rates of unemployment and inactivity are still so high, and the path to addressing them apparently elusive. In 2004, South Africa adopted a target of halving unemployment by 2014. On this basis, the author established a research and think tank process called “Employment Scenarios”, to generate an evidence-based thought process amongst the research community and policy makers that would enable identification of meaningful targets and impactful decision making. It began by defining what halving unemployment meant so that a common and concrete goal could be agreed. A body of work was generated to support evidence-based policy making, ranging from macro-economic, labour, industrial and social policy. A dialogue forum was facilitated amongst top experts, influencers and decision makers, framed around a network model. This process had substantial impact on framing the top policy priorities currently expressed by government and in the National Development Plan. This paper explains the Employment Scenarios process and some of the central learning of that process for an integrated development approach to employment policy in the South African context. Some of these insights relate to challenges of a resource-based middle income economy, the falling employment share of goods producing sectors, the implications of an expanding services share, and the role of the state in underpinning a social floor in this context.

Miriam Altman

altmanm@mweb.co.za

TIME TO READ: A REVIEW OF EVIDENCE ON BASIC LITERACY PROGRAMMES AND A PROPOSED REMEDIAL ENGLISH LITERACY HOLIDAY PROGRAMME

Cally Ardington¹, Kamilla Gumede², Ursula Hoadley¹, Murray Leibbrandt¹, Alicia Menendez³, Johan Muller¹ and Nick Taylor⁴

¹University of Cape Town

²J-PAL Africa

³University of Chicago

⁴National Education Evaluation & Development Unit

Too many children do not acquire basic literacy and numeracy skills in early school grades. These children end up being promoted from grade to grade without mastering basic skills, leaving them lost and unprepared for the lessons they are taught. Heterogeneity in school preparedness and performance within classes also makes it difficult for teachers to target literacy instruction to all learners. Recent evidence from randomised impact evaluations conducted by the Abdul Latif Jameel Poverty Action Lab in India, Ghana and Kenya show that remedial literacy and numeracy interventions that focus on basic skills and provide additional time for learners to practice and consolidate learning at their individual ability level can be highly effective at achieving sustained learning gains for large numbers of learners at a relatively low cost. More evidence is needed in the South African context on how to reach the thousands of children in need of literacy support in a cost-effective manner. We present a research project that aims to provide evidence from a remedial literacy programme implemented with the support of the Western Cape Education Department. The programme is designed to support learners in the difficult transition from mother-tongue to English instruction in Grade 4 and will be delivered by unemployed youth during the school holidays.

Cally Ardington

cally.ardington@uct.ac.za

LABOUR SUPPLY RESPONSES TO LARGE SOCIAL TRANSFERS: LONGITUDINAL EVIDENCE FROM SOUTH AFRICA

Cally Ardington¹, Anne Case² and Victoria Hosegood³

¹University of Cape Town

²Princeton University

³London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine

The paper quantifies the labour supply responses of prime-aged adults to the presence of pensioners in their households, using longitudinal data collected in South Africa. Households and individuals are compared, before and after pension receipt and pension loss, to control for unobservable household and individual characteristics that may determine labour market behaviour. The paper finds that large cash transfers to the elderly lead to increased employment among prime-aged adults, primarily through labour migration. The pension represents an increase in household resources, which can be used to stake migrants until they become self-sufficient. The presence of pensioners who can care for small children allows prime-aged adults to look for work elsewhere.

Cally Ardington

cally.ardington@uct.ac.za

LEGISLATED RESTITUTION: A STRATEGY TO ADDRESS POVERTY AND INEQUALITY WITHIN SOUTH AFRICA

Edwin Arrison

Kairos Southern Africa

The re-configuration of the inter-relationship between state, capital and civil society is critical in building a re-imagined and more equal and value driven South Africa. Kairos Southern Africa argues that several crucial steps in South Africa's transition process were overlooked. Moves towards this were attempted by the Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC), by Archbishop-Emeritus Tutu in July 2011, by Khulumani and the Restitution Foundation and others. However, this has generally been resisted because institutional arrangements and the current dominant discourse negate what is fundamental to building greater co-operation and cohesion. The economic effects of political crimes, and the way those who owned the economy benefited from apartheid, was not part of the mandate of the TRC. This could become part of a new process aimed at building citizenship and support for a vibrant and more organised civil society. Since the original TRC proposal for reparation, several proposals have emerged to make this a reality. Our argument presents best practice models for restitutions and the need for debate and implementation of creative and viable strategies, such as a state-sanctioned "Saam-fonds", as an imperative to build greater social cohesion. This would lead to higher productivity, increased legitimization of our common rules as a society and better economic growth.

Edwin Arrison

earrison78@telkomsa.net

HEALTH CARE FINANCING AND INCOME INEQUALITY IN SOUTH AFRICA: IMPLICATIONS FOR A UNIVERSAL HEALTH SYSTEM

John Ataguba and Di McIntyre

Health Economics Unit, University of Cape Town

This paper investigates the extent to which financing health care in South Africa impacts on income distribution, particularly whether it reduces income inequality. Results indicate that financing health care through direct taxes (personal and corporate income taxes) and private health insurance contributions leads to a reduction in income inequality while financing through indirect taxes and out-of-pocket payments leads to an increase in overall income inequality. Financing health care via general taxes (direct and indirect taxes) contributes to a reduction in income inequality. In general, total health care financing was found to reduce inequality in income. However, private health insurance comprises about half of total health care funds but only benefits about one-seventh of the population, mainly the richest South Africans. Based on international evidence from comparable studies, and given high income inequality in South Africa, general taxes that have been found to reduce inequality hold great promise for ensuring equitable health care financing and addressing income inequality. This requires that government increases its commitment to the health sector through increased public spending on health. Many countries have been able to promote equitable economic development (i.e. growth as well as income redistribution) through increased public spending on social services. This has relevance to how the proposed universal health system or national health insurance for South Africa should be funded. Tax funding, particularly direct taxes rather than indirect taxes, are the most reliable way to ensure progressive and pro-poor redistributive financing for the health sector.

John Ataguba

John.Ataguba@uct.ac.za

LEVERAGING CARBON REVENUE FOR POVERTY ALLEVIATION

Peter Atkins and Gisela Prasad

Energy Research Centre, University of Cape Town

Poverty alleviation projects in developing countries can attract additional funding – from the carbon offset market – if they can prove that they reduce greenhouse gas emissions. This paper describes how a poor community generated greenhouse gas reductions, converted these into carbon revenues and then recycled most of the revenue back into the community. A voluntary carbon registry, specialising in poverty alleviation projects, assisted with selling the carbon credits. The project, Umdoni Gel Stoves, is a ‘fuel-switching’ project which makes use of bioethanol gel, supplied under the South African government’s Free Basic Alternative Energy policy, and using donor-supplied gel stoves. The project sees poor households partially displacing coal, wood, paraffin and dung fuel sources with cleaner burning bioethanol gel (a by-product of the local sugarcane industry). This results in: reduced paraffin fire threat and indoor air pollution; less time spent collecting firewood; reduced household expenditure on energy; retention of dung on croplands with the associated improved soil fertility; creation of sustainable village businesses selling and distributing the bioethanol gel; and, lastly, reduced greenhouse gas emissions. Seventy percent of the carbon revenue goes to the community and is being used in ways determined by them whilst the remaining thirty percent covers project management and registry fees.

Peter Atkins

atkins@mweb.co.za

REVITALISING MUNICIPAL COMMONAGES AS A KEY APPROACH TO LAND REFORM AND AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT

Doreen Atkinson¹, Clement Cupido² and Igshaan Samuels³

¹University of the Free State, Bloemfontein

²Agricultural Research Council

Many towns own large tracts of land as municipal commonage, on the peripheries of small and medium-sized towns. After 1994, commonages were increasingly been used by black and coloured farmers. However, many municipalities have experienced difficulties in managing this land, for several reasons, and thus experience commonages as a source of frustration. During the late 1990s, the Department of Land Affairs expressed interest in promoting commonage as a form of land reform, and purchased additional land, but the programme suffered from several problems. The authors have conducted extensive research on commonages in various towns since 2006. Based on this research, this paper will argue the case for revitalizing municipal commonages as a key approach to land reform and agricultural development, with the potential to make a major impact on the political need for land transfer, and the economic need for sustainable agriculture and food production. It is possible that a well-designed programme of linking commonage farming with land transfer, with the assistance of municipalities, COGTA and the Department of Land Reform and Rural Development, could make major impacts on land reform, Local Economic Development, rural revitalization and small town economic development. However, this requires a new approach to policy coherence and sectoral integration.

Doreen Atkinson

harmsea@ufs.ac.za

EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT AS A STRATEGY TO ERADICATE POVERTY AND REDUCE INEQUALITY

Eric Atmore¹ and Michaela Ashley-Cooper²

¹University of Cape Town, Department of Social Development

²Centre for Early Childhood Development

Poverty and inequality impact negatively on millions of people in both urban and rural communities in South Africa. This has a particularly devastating effect on the children, and their families, in these impoverished communities, since it deprives them of a number of socio-economic rights and results in inadequate access to health care, education, social services and nutrition. As well as turning childhood into a time of adversity, it undermines the healthy development of the child. One initiative which overcomes the effects of poverty is the provision of good quality early childhood development programmes for young children, together with support for their families. Research in South Africa, and internationally, indicates that the early years are critical for development. The research shows that quality early childhood care, education and development leads to higher levels of social, emotional, cognitive and physical well-being. These in turn lead to significant social and economic benefits to the country. Early and appropriate provisioning and interventions for children at risk can reverse the effects of deprivation and make it possible for children to grow and develop to their full potential, thus reducing the need for costly remedial interventions to address a developmental lag and social problems later in life. Delays in children's development limit their ability to achieve their full potential. This stunts the individual child's ability to flourish and also limits the country's potential development. Therefore, in order to overcome poverty and inequality in the most effective way, South Africa needs a much greater investment at the level that produces the greatest social and economic return: early childhood development. This presentation provides evidence of how community-driven ECD programmes, including parent education programmes, teacher training programmes, governing body training, infrastructure upgrades, equipment provision, and management training, can reduce inequality, empower communities, and move young children and their families out of poverty.

Eric Atmore
cecd@iafrica.com

TRANSFORMING AFRICAN AGRICULTURE: ORGANICS AND AGRA

Raymond Auerbach

Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University

Crop production in Africa can be increased dramatically using several approaches, including chemical fertiliser and hybrid seeds on the one hand, and modest inputs of organic manures and management on the other. AGRA's Millennium Villages Project (MVP) takes a hi-tech, capital-intensive approach, which works rapidly if there are high levels of resources — highly trained people, banks, produce storage facilities and finance. In East Africa, EPOPA (Export Programme for Organic Products from Africa) showed that building national organic agriculture movements with training and marketing support is a cost-effective way forward. Around the world participatory guarantee system initiatives are helping to connect farmers to markets cost-effectively, and are improving farmers' share of the food dollar. Results of South African organic maize production research are compared with results from AGRA's MVP; both trebled yields from 1 to 3 t/ha, one with a low external input approach, the other with subsidised fertiliser and seed. AGRA has helped farmers by setting up maize storage facilities and assisting them to open bank accounts, and the organic movement should learn from these successes; on the other hand, AGRA has much to learn from EPOPA's grass roots approach, which is cost-effective and can easily be scaled up.

Raymond Auerbach

raymond.auerbach@nmmu.ac.za

AN EVALUATION OF THE NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN: PROCESSES AND OUTCOMES FOR LOW CARBON, SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT AND GENDER EQUALITY IN SOUTH AFRICA

Anna Azarch

Institute for Security Studies

Climate change will add more stress to poverty-stricken groups and impair attempts to address inequality. Transitioning to low carbon and sustainable development should form a new developmental paradigm if South Africa is to alleviate poverty and transition away from a fossil-fuel dependent economy. The study undertook an overview of the proposed low carbon economy and energy chapters found in the National Development Plan. The study focused on two inter-related dimensions of Plan, namely the processes that led to its establishment and the outcomes produced. This analysis was produced by interviewing relevant stakeholders and reviewing wider literature on issues of sustainable development, gender and mitigation. The study concludes that whilst the Plan underscores the importance of a new development paradigm, solutions based on, and conforming to, the Minerals Energy Complex still dominate in its current version. The danger of this approach is a perpetuation of the country's economic reliance on fossil fuels, which coupled with gender insensitivity, will lead to the further entrenchment of poverty and ecological destruction. This will result in graver inequality and take us further away from the low carbon and equitable development that the country requires. In order to change these circumstances, the study proposes that a gender-sensitive analysis and indicators be included in the Plan combined with a reevaluation of the dominance of the fossil-fuel based economy.

Anna Azarch

annaazarch@gmail.com

SUSTAINABLE LIVELIHOOD APPROACH AND POVERTY REDUCTION: EVIDENCE FROM SOUTH AFRICA COMMUNITY SURVEY 2007

Bula Clement Basuayi

University of the Western Cape

Little is known about how South Africans exploit local and regional natural resources for sustaining their livelihoods. Livelihood strategies and outcomes depend on assets like social capital, financial capital, physical capital, natural capital and human capital; institutions and policies. Consequently livelihood outcomes depend on the success of livelihood strategies, which include agriculture, livelihood diversification and migration. However, little is known about the dynamic of migration and its consequences on poverty reduction in the context of South Africa. This paper draws on a 2007 community survey, exploring the factors influencing livelihoods in the Eastern Cape to understand why people from the Eastern Cape migrate. Questions considered include how the decision to migrate is made, whether at individual level or household; how migrants insert into new host provinces; and how migration impacts on poverty reduction, for instance in terms of remittances sent home. Additional sources of information are used to understand the impact of policy and implementation on the alleviation of poverty within the country, and particularly with the Eastern Cape Province.

Bula Clement Basuayi
2527651@uwc.ac.za

URBAN FOOD SECURITY AND THE URBAN FOOD POLICY GAP

Jane Battersby

African Centre for Cities, University of Cape Town

Food insecurity is a pressing development challenge for South African cities, and a manifestation and driver of urban poverty. Food price increases, compounded with increased transport and energy costs, are exacerbating the extent and depth of food insecurity among the urban poor. At present there is no appropriate policy mechanism to address food insecurity in urban areas. The National Integrated Food Security Strategy, housed within the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF), frames food insecurity as primarily a rural issue. At the local scale, the responsibility for food security falls to the Provincial Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries. Cities have no food security mandate. As a result, interventions tend to be productionist, focusing on availability, while access is the chief food security challenge for the urban poor. Given that there is no food security mandate, food issues have fallen of the urban governance agenda. This paper argues that the lack of an explicit food mandate has led to cities neglecting the Right to Food in urban areas, and the undermining of this right for low-income residents. The paper calls for an explicit focus on urban food security within national strategies and the development of mandated structures within city governments to address urban food security.

Jane Battersby

jane.battersby@uct.ac.za

AN EDUCATION MANAGEMENT AND POLICY PERSPECTIVE ON THE HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY FOR SOUTH AFRICA 2010–2030 AND THE NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2030

Johan Beckmann and Jan Nieuwenhuis

University of Pretoria

Education policies in South Africa have often failed for reasons including inadequate preparation or empowerment of role players, under-funding, impracticability, weak planning, lack of accountability, availability of human resources and impatience leading to “quick fixes”. Despite an impressive array of policies and new laws since 1994 it appears that the education system is still leaving the vast majority of (mainly disadvantaged) learners in the lurch. Both the Human Resource Development Strategy for South Africa 2010 – 2030 and the National Development Plan 2030 contain proposals regarding education that could contribute significantly towards improving the system and the quality of education offered to learners. Many implementation pitfalls remain and we will analyse the two proposals from an education management perspective to attempt to identify the necessary conditions for their successful implementation in education.

Johan Beckmann

johan.beckmann21@gmail.com

TUBERCULOSIS AND STRUCTURAL POVERTY; WHAT CAN BE DONE?

Solomon Benatar and Ross Upshur

University of Cape Town

Poverty in South Africa shares common causes and manifestations with poverty globally. How we choose to address ongoing widespread poverty (local and global) lies at the heart of the potential either for tuberculosis to become untreatable due to total drug resistance, or for deliberate action to greatly reduce the burden of this devastating disease. As severe poverty is the result of human agency we can choose either of these futures. Efforts to address poverty, tuberculosis and many other pressing global problems have failed as they have been dominated by a 'development' agenda rooted in market-oriented policies that both reflect and reinforce the dominant neo-liberal discourse. Critical reflection is required on how current economic policies can be changed. The use of new metaphors to re-shape thinking and action should include a shift from the idea of sustainable development to the more credible notion of developing sustainability. Pursuit of change in the national and global distribution of resources will be essential and this will require acknowledging and addressing upstream societal and economic forces that drive the global political economy and aggravate poverty. The paper makes recommendations for a series of complex, interdigitating actions needed to reshape macro-economic forces over the short and longer terms. The long recognized failures of socialism, now accompanied by recognition of radical failures in a distorted form of capitalism make it necessary to seek system change towards 'economic democracy' that could allow human ingenuity to generate and utilise resources to improve the human condition.

Solomon (Solly) Benatar

solomon.benatar@uct.ac.za

LABOUR MARKET REGULATION, POVERTY AND INEQUALITY

Paul Benjamin

Law Faculty, University of Cape Town

Debate over labour market regulation in South Africa continues to face the same triad of issues that dominated the transition from apartheid to democracy: unemployment, inequality and a skills-shortage. While the problems are well-known and a range of proposals have been put on the table, consensus and implementation remain lacking. A broad framework covering the range of labour market regulation may enable the trade-offs that inevitably inform realistic policy choices that can achieve legitimacy in this area. The paper proposes a broader concept of labour market regulation as a framework for a more encompassing debate over the future direction of law and policy. The notion of labour market regulation encompasses those areas of regulation, both legal and extra-legal, that impact on the capacity of individuals to work in order to earn a livelihood. Its scope includes work by both employed and self-employed persons as well as the processes by which individuals obtain skills to perform productive and remunerative work. Its focus includes entry into the workforce (e.g. the school-to-work transition and the provision of protection during stages of transition or unemployment. The overall objective of labour market regulation is to promote the security of those who work for a livelihood in a manner that is consistent with the requirements of economic growth. The goal of promoting secure work will result in conflicting policy priorities which may require political compromises.

Paul Benjamin

paulben@iafrica.com

THE CHALLENGE OF TUBERCULOSIS AND POVERTY – A COMPLEX INTERACTION

Nulda Beyers¹, Ronelle Burger¹ and Donald Enarson²

¹Desmond Tutu TB Centre, Stellenbosch University

²International Union Against TB and Lung Disease

In South Africa the TB burden increases every year, while in the rest of the world and in Africa, the burden is decreasing. Cost-effective treatment, if delivered within a simple strategy, has been shown to work even in fragile health systems countries in Africa. The five core elements in this strategy are political commitment, diagnosis of the most infectious cases, standardized supervised treatment, uninterrupted supply of materials and a simple, standardized health information system. This system was successfully applied in five countries and evaluated by the World Bank as among the most cost-effective of any health intervention in developing countries. This was then adopted by the World Health Organization in 1994 as the core of the global strategy recommended for TB control, the DOTS strategy. Its application to millions has gradually meant that the majority of patients in the world have access to this care and a high proportion is successfully treated. Why then have we in South Africa failed to reduce the burden of tuberculosis? We will explore the challenges of providing access to care for all clients, especially those in vulnerable and fragile communities, some of the economic factors involved in combating tuberculosis and the complex interaction between poverty, tuberculosis and health systems in South Africa.

Nulda Beyers

nb@sun.ac.za

THE IMPACT OF SECTORAL MINIMUM WAGE LAWS ON EMPLOYMENT, WAGES, AND HOURS OF WORK IN SOUTH AFRICA

Haroon Borhat¹, Ravi Kanbur² and Natasha Mayet¹

¹University of Cape Town

²Cornell University

This paper aims to investigate the impact of sectoral wage laws in South Africa. Specifically, the paper examines the impact of minimum wage laws promulgated in the Retail, Domestic Work, Forestry, Security, and Taxi sectors using 15 waves of biannual Labour Force Survey data for 2000 to 2007. A quasi-experimental approach is used, applying two alternative specifications of a difference-in-differences model to estimate the impact of multiple minimum wage laws in South Africa. In order to assess whether the changes experienced by workers in the sectors analysed were unique to those sectors, an exogenous control group is identified for each sector. The impact on wages, employment and hours of work of affected workers is considered. Real hourly wages do not appear to have risen significantly more than control group comparisons in the treatment period. The results also suggest that whilst there was no significant impact of the laws at the extensive margin, there was some evidence of an adjustment at the intensive margin.

Natasha Mayet

natasha.mayet@uct.ac.za

THE COST OF “DOING BUSINESS” AND LABOUR REGULATION: THE CASE OF SOUTH AFRICA

Haroon Borhat¹, Paul Benjamin² and Halton Cheadle²

¹Development Policy Research Unit, University of Cape Town

²Faculty of Law, University of Cape Town

The current, dominant approach to understanding and analysing the impact of regulation on economic growth relies on the use of multi-country surveys, whose core function is to provide measures of the costs of business regulation within an economy. Two of these surveys loom large in analytical work on the developing world, namely the Investment Climate Assessment (ICA) surveys and the Doing Business (DB) surveys – both run under the auspices of the World Bank. In an attempt to mature debate on labour regulation and worker protection, this paper pursues two key objectives. The first is to use the “Employing Workers” indicators from the 2006 DB survey to provide more nuanced and empirically based measures of labour regulation and worker protection in the emerging market economy of South Africa. In this context, the DB survey offers a useful starting point – but by no means a complete framework – for a detailed analysis of labour regulation within an economy. Hence the second objective of the paper is to suggest a set of possible extensions to the DB framework in at least three areas of investigation, namely micro-legislation, recognition of the centrality of labour market institutions, and, finally, the relevance of how labour legislation is interpreted.

Haroon Borhat

haroon.bhorat@uct.ac.za

THE SOBAMBISANA ECD EVALUATION: LESSONS LEARNT FROM HOME VISITING, PLAYGROUPS AND CENTRE-BASED SUPPORT IN POOR COMMUNITIES

Linda Biersteker¹, Andrew Dawes² and Lynn Hendricks¹

¹Early Learning Resource Unit

²Psychology Department, University of Cape Town

The Sobambisana project was supported by Ilifa grantmakers. Over four years, we tested integrated ECD interventions in five rural and informal communities in four provinces to assess implementation and provide evidence for programming and scaling up in low-resource community contexts. The effects of home visiting programmes on caregiver affectional care, responsiveness, academic stimulation, and safety and hygiene practices were assessed. Findings showed that home visiting improved caregiver coping, affectional care, child stimulation, and safety and hygiene. The cognitive development of children in community playgroups improved if the inputs were aligned with skills required in school, and if attendance was high. Home visiting did not improve outcomes on these measures, but had a significant impact on access to health and social services and parenting. In all cases, significant gains in the quality of the daily programme for children in ECD sites were observed following training and enrichment. However, high levels of malnutrition reduced the ability of the interventions to improve child outcomes. Home visiting provided the most effective way to reach vulnerable children. Parent education workshops tended to be poorly attended and required high attendance to make a difference to parenting behaviours.

Andrew Dawes

adkinloch1@gmail.com

ADDRESSING INEQUALITY THROUGH EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

Linda Biersteker

Early Learning Resource Unit

Persuasive evidence from neuroscience and of economic returns has led to the realisation that supporting early development through services and programmes for young children and their families is one of the most promising approaches to alleviating poverty and achieving social and economic equity. Since 1994 there has been an increasing focus on ECD in South African social policy and programmes but there is concern that not enough is being done to maximise the potential of this sensitive period of childhood. This is particularly true in terms of access to quality services for the most vulnerable young children, who most stand to benefit. This paper explores young children's access to services, current constraints, and key interventions that have the potential to improve outcomes for children and shift patterns of inequality.

Linda Biersteker
research@elru.co.za

DOES TREATMENT COLLECTION AND OBSERVATION EACH DAY KEEP THE PATIENT AWAY? ANALYSING THE DETERMINANTS OF ADHERENCE AMONG PATIENTS WITH TUBERCULOSIS IN SOUTH AFRICA

Stephen Birch¹, Veloshnee Govender², Jana Fried³, Vanessa Daries², Mosa Moshabela⁴ and Susan Cleary²

¹Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis

²Health Economics Unit, Department of Public Health and Family Medicine, University of Cape Town

³School of Geography and Earth Sciences, McM

⁴The Earth Institute, Columbia University

In South Africa, Tuberculosis (TB) remains a major public health problem, with the greatest burden of ill-health borne by the poorest groups. If South Africa is to reach its TB-related Millennium Development Goal targets, alternative cost-effective models of treatment, which might reduce the burden of ill-health, productivity losses and direct cost burdens on already vulnerable households, need to be considered urgently. This study used a mixed methods approach to consider: 1) whether self-reported non-adherence differs systematically with different frequencies of clinic-based TB treatment delivery; and 2) whether frequency of delivery interacts with patient-reported affordability and acceptability factors in explaining variations in adherence. Supported by earlier systematic reviews, the findings challenge the effectiveness of daily clinic-based TB treatment delivery. The qualitative analysis identified treatment cost and duration amongst other factors as important influences on adherence particularly for already vulnerable households. This calls for a reconsideration of the current TB treatment model, if resources for the care of TB patients are to be used efficiently and treatment outcomes improved. Attempts to improve adherence and improved resource efficiency might benefit from a more patient-focused model, similar to the ART community treatment model, which have been highly effective in improving treatment outcomes. This includes considering alternatives to clinic, nurse-based treatment and observations.

Veloshnee Govender

veloshnee.govender@uct.ac.za

THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN POVERTY AND REMITTANCES IN SOUTH AFRICA

Mduduzi Biyase

University of Johannesburg

There is a large and growing body of literature on the impact of internal remittances on poverty. However, most of the empirical work has been done for Latin American and Asian countries, and very few (if any) studies have been conducted in South Africa. Thus the aim of this paper is to examine the relationship between poverty and remittances in South Africa using the 2008 National Income Dynamics (NIDS) dataset. This paper follows a basic approach of comparing actual per capita income excluding remittances with per capita income including remittances. Our analysis of the data shows that poverty rate calculated from observed income without remittances is significantly higher compared to poverty rate derived from income with remittances. More specifically, poverty rate in the former scenario is 67%, while poverty rate in latter scenario is only 47.7%.

Mduduzi Biyase
mbiyase@uj.ac.za

CAPITAL INTENSIVE INDUSTRIALISATION AND COMPARATIVE ADVANTAGE: CAN SOUTH AFRICA DO BETTER IN LABOUR DEMANDING MANUFACTURING?

Anthony Black and Reviva Hasson

University of Cape Town

This paper explores the role of industrial policy in the context of South Africa's chronic unemployment problem and the stated policy emphasis in support of labour-absorbing growth. The starting point is that while more rapid economic growth is important, at any given level of growth the economy needs to become more labour demanding. With its rich mineral endowment, South Africa undoubtedly has a comparative advantage in mining and, to some extent, in mineral processing. But state support has played a major role. With the advent of democracy, government set a multiplicity of objectives but de facto there was a surprising level of continuity in the on-going assistance for heavy industry, including various investment incentives and tax allowances, the under-pricing of energy and purpose-built infrastructure. It has, therefore, not been surprising that 'traditional' export sectors such as steel and ferroalloys have continued to expand and there has been relatively little diversification into non-traditional manufactured exports. The paper argues that the on-going bias in favour of heavy industry has been damaging, not only for employment but also for growth. In addition it has resulted in South Africa being one of the world's most emission-intensive economies. Recent policy documents place great emphasis on the importance of 'labour-absorbing growth'. These new directions are critically assessed and an outline presented of appropriate industrial policy in the context of massive structural unemployment.

Anthony Black

anthony.black@uct.ac.za

EDUCATION AND ITS LIBERATORY POTENTIAL

Graeme Bloch

MISTRA

Education is universally seen as an unqualified good. UNESCO (United Nations Education and Scientific Organisation) talks of the developmental and anti-poverty benefits of a good education system: It enables countries to achieve high rates of growth and to address successfully the economic and social effects of poverty. Educated people make appropriate choices leading to social and economic advance. Guarantees implicit in the constitutional 'right to education', and the 'liberatory' aspects of education as developing human potential and capacity, however, need to be taken with a pinch of salt. Without undermining possibilities, this piece will subject 'common' views of education to a reality check, by situating educational realities in a developing and historical context within South Africa's political economy. Lastly, it will be argued that a Gramscian struggle around education discourse may ensure that education's liberatory potential and current achievement are not postponed to a never-present future.

Graeme Bloch

graemb@mistra.org.za

NAL'IBALI – IT STARTS WITH A STORY: CREATING LITERATE COMMUNITIES THROUGH A NATIONAL READING-FOR ENJOYMENT INITIATIVE

Carole Bloch

PRAESA

South Africa's education system is still in crisis. A growing emphasis on testing continues to reveal shocking literacy scores despite significant curriculum reforms since 1994. Fearful teachers and curriculum designers continue to act upon the perspective embedded now in CAPS that solving 'the literacy crisis' begins in young children with a heavily centralized skills based curriculum. PRAESA's early literacy work has and continues to challenge the wisdom of this narrow approach by demonstrating the value of creating conditions in communities that get children wanting to read through personal experiences with the power of print. This happens when stories and meaning making are at the heart of biliteracy learning. Informal community based Reading Clubs have been proliferating in parts of South Africa since PRAESA supported the start of the Vulindlela Reading Club in 2006. Helping to create and sustain spaces where adults are reading and writing role models for children leads to reading and writing cultural practices. Such clubs are now spreading as PRAESA, together with Avusa media embarks on a nationwide reading for enjoyment initiative called Nal'ibali which calls on everyone to join us as we roll up our sleeves and get telling, reading and writing stories with children. Our presentation will be an introduction to the various aspects and elements of Nal'ibali, and a discussion of progress and challenges.

Carole Bloch

csbloch@gmail.com

THE ROLE OF FAMILY INVOLVEMENT IN THE COPING AND RESILIENCE OF ADOLESCENTS LIVING IN POVERTY

Anja Botha

University of the Free State

The social landscape in South Africa is characterised by the majority of its children living in poverty. Adolescence is considered to be the pivotal decade in which poverty and inequality is passed on to the next generation. Therefore, early childhood initiatives motivated by the Millennium Declaration should be complemented with even greater investment in the adolescent years. One way in which adolescents are empowered to overcome difficulty is through enhancing resilience and coping skills, with the family playing a significant role. This paper aims to shed light on how resilience, coping skills and family involvement differ when comparing adolescents from poorer households with more affluent adolescents, based on a study of 1200 Grade 8 learners. The results indicate that, compared to more affluent adolescents, poorer adolescents' families are significantly less involved in their lives. Also, these adolescents make significantly less use of coping strategies such as situational coping, acceptance, active emotional coping, finding meaning and self-regulation. Their sense of mastery and relatedness, important components of resilience, are also significantly affected. These results point to the need for parental education and intervention programs in schools and communities. Policies aimed at addressing poverty in adult communities should consider the necessity of enabling adults to spend time with their families.

Anja Botha

anjagroen@gmail.com

GROUNDED LOW CARBON DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES IN CAPE TOWN – THE ROLE OF BICYCLES AND BICYCLE EMPOWERMENT CENTRES (BECs)

Michael Boule

Energy Research Centre, University of Cape Town

Cape Town's transport network is one that is characterised by high energy and emissions intensity and inequality. Low-income households are situated predominantly on the outskirts of the city, and are forced to rely on a poorly developed public transport network. Consequently, access to urban opportunities is limited, households spend a disproportionate share of their income on long commutes, and mobility of these households is below a satisfactory level. In order to create a transport network that reflects greater equality, enhances low cost mobility, promotes job creation, and reduces emissions intensity, significant changes in the transport sector are required. This research will assess the transport system of Cape Town and investigate the potential of bicycles and bicycle empowerment centres (BECs) to form a grounded low carbon development strategy for the City of Cape Town, designed with the poor at the centre so as to make the benefits accessible to them. In addition it will aim to uncover the reasons for the lack of the translation of progress in policy to improvements on the ground, a concern raised by the City of Cape Town. Lastly the study will provide recommendations for increasing the use of bicycles and the number and scope of BECs.

Michael Boule

michael.boule@uct.ac.za

THE CHURCH AS AN AGENT OF CHANGE: REFLECTIONS ON THE ROLE OF THE CHURCH IN CARNEGIE I, II AND NOW III?

Nadine Bowers Du Toit

Faculty of Theology, University of Stellenbosch

This paper will provide a comparative analysis of the findings of the first and second Carnegie Inquiries with regard to the role of the church as an agent of change, and reflect on its current praxis with a view to its positioning within the context of Carnegie 3. Both inquiries highlighted the failure of churches to address issues of social transformation comprehensively. However, Carnegie 1 acknowledged that the social consciousness of the church awoke much sooner than the state or society at large. The church's role in initiating, and even assisting, Carnegie I was significant, and this was acknowledged by the researchers. Carnegie II identified religious organisations as key organisations for change, and included a 'Church, Poverty and Development Workgroup'. The workgroup highlighted that churches were a source of strength and initiative in confronting poverty through their Christian identity, loyalty, history and people. This paper will reflect on these findings, and attempt to re-imagine the role of the church today in engaging with issues of poverty and inequality through the mobilisation of faith-based communities.

Nadine Bowers Du Toit

nadineb@cornerstone.ac.za

POVERTY AS INJUSTICE

Danie Brand¹, Karin van Marle² and Stephan de Beer³

¹Department of Public Law, University of Pretoria

²Department of Jurisprudence, University of Pretoria

³Department of Practical Theology, University of Pretoria

There is a growing tendency in scholarly and policy discourses to describe poverty as a practical problem, with no account of the ideal of justice and the fact that poverty is an injustice. Such approaches are problematic because they lose sight of poverty's political dimensions. A definition of poverty as inadequate access to basic living resources surfaces the political dimensions of poverty. What determines this access is economic and political power. Any response to poverty must engage power. In this paper we highlight the dangers of a purely pragmatic approach to poverty. We illustrate the extent to which responses to poverty negate rather than engage the fundamental questions of justice raised. We do so by focussing on the process of criminalisation of the poor, i.e. homeless or landless communities, refugees or asylum-seekers, and vulnerable children or women in urban environments in the Tshwane metro; the manner in which a narrow conception of legality and pragmatic urban development concerns are relied upon to exclude the poor from inner city housing in Johannesburg; and the extent to which courts, in interpreting resource-related constitutional rights, have withdrawn into an idiom of process, fairness and pragmatism suited only to protecting existing access to basic resources, so avoiding the deeper redistributive questions – questions of substantive justice – that these rights raise.

Danie Brand

Danie.Brand@up.ac.za

ADDRESSING STRUCTURAL VIOLENCE AS BOTH A CAUSE OF PHYSICAL VIOLENCE AND A FORM OF VIOLENCE ITSELF IN SOUTH AFRICA

Jasmina Brankovic

Centre for the Study of Violence and Reconciliation

In the context of current debate on whether the army should assist police in quelling gang violence in Cape Town, as well as ongoing public discussion about inequality, this paper is a timely call for advocacy that links physical violence – with its spectres of violent crime and general insecurity – with discussion of inequality and poverty, and highlights the “violence” in structural violence. It is aimed at diverse civil society actors and policymakers. Drawing on work by the Centre for the Study of Violence and recent local and international literature, this paper examines structural violence as a cause of physical violence in the country. It goes further to argue that structural violence needs to be discussed and addressed by civil society and government as a form of violence in itself. Structural violence is defined as institutionalised power inequalities that limit life chances and choices – not only inadequate access to services but also constraints on opportunities in terms of employment, social mobility, political participation, and so on. These unequal chances are built into the social and economic structure and legitimised by governmental policy choices to an extent that they are mostly accepted as a norm. The paper approaches structural violence through the narrative of a 20-year-old man leaving an informal gang in Gugulethu, demonstrating how historical and continuing economic exclusion, inadequate education, limited skills and employment opportunities, and geographical marginalisation are central to life in his neighbourhood, as well as a causal factor in his everyday experience of and participation in physical violence. This provides an intimate view into everyday structural and physical violence in a way that challenges the tendency to normalise and be complacent about this violence.

Jasmina Brankovic

jbrankovic@csvr.org.za

CHANGES IN EDUCATION AND THE EFFECTS ON EARNINGS AND EMPLOYMENT INEQUALITY IN SOUTH AFRICA – A COHORT ANALYSIS IN SOUTH AFRICA

Nicola Branson, Cally Ardington and Murray Leibbrandt

Southern Africa Labour Development Research Unit (SALDRU), University of Cape Town

This paper uses national household survey data to describe changes in the distribution of education across birth cohorts and how these relate to changes in the distribution of inequality in employment and earnings in South Africa. Rapid increases in educational attainment resulted in substantial differences in the supply of educated workers across generations. In addition, employment and earnings have strong life-cycle patterns. Cohorts present a meaningful unit as individuals born in the same year experienced similar educational structures and hence quality of education. Tracking cohorts through successive surveys within specified education categories allows us to disentangle generational and life-cycle components for individuals with similar levels of education. Levels of employment, earnings and inequality across generations with the same level of education are compared. In this way we control for changes in the supply of workers with a specific education level. In addition, by tracking cohorts educated in the same era we tell a story about changes in quality of education. In each education category, more recent generations have lower real earnings and employment probabilities than previous generations. However, the labour market continues to value higher levels of education. The relative reward to matric and tertiary has remained positive, and increased substantially for tertiary cohorts born since the 1960s. While many of these shifts appear consistent with changes in the supply of educated workers, increases in inequality within education category, indicate that changes in the quality of education also play a role.

Nicola Branson

nicola.branson@gmail.com

COMMUNITY ORGANISING FOR QUALITY EDUCATION

Brad Brockman, Joey Hasson and Yoliswa Dwane

Equal Education

This paper documents Equal Education's (EE) approach to community organising and its experiences over the past four years of doing this work. The paper also documents the importance of the organisation's current campaign for Minimum Norms and Standards for School Infrastructure in the fight against poverty and inequality. Started in 2008, EE is a community and membership-based organisation which organises the people most affected by the education crisis – learners, parents and teachers – to advocate for better schools and greater equality in the education system. The basis of EE's organising work is a political education programme, which the organisation runs for learners and parents. The programme builds an understanding of the education system, politics, law, human rights and activism. EE uses non-violent civic action including mass mobilisation, lobbying and litigation. The movement makes policy submissions to Parliament and the Department of Basic Education, produces fact sheets on the education crisis, as well as leaflets, petitions and reports related to specific issues and campaigns. It also maintains a public profile through its engagement with journalists and a broad network of public media. EE understands that inequality in the education system is structural, linked to broader social and economic inequality, and that it can only be overcome by educating communities and building their power to advocate for equality and social justice.

Brad Brockman

brad@equaleducation.org.za

GRANDMOTHERS AGAINST POVERTY AND AIDS (GAPA): LESSONS FROM THE COALFACE

V Budaza, A Barry and K Broderick

Grandmothers Against Poverty and Aids (GAPA)

Grandmothers Against Poverty and Aids (GAPA) is a transformative social process in a peri-urban township on the outskirts of Cape Town, South Africa, that was ignited by a gerontologist, an occupational therapist and a few grandmothers during the late 1990s. Through community-based participatory action, GAPA has grown over the years into a robust non-profit organization that tackles poverty and inequality head-on. The GAPA elders impact the fabric of a community characterized by poverty, marginalization and structural violence by taking ownership of their personal and collective development processes. This paper will argue that while marginalized people cannot be empowered by an external agency, they do make progress when particular forms of support are provided. It will share examples of how poverty alleviation happens when people are scaffolded, while acting on their own behalf to create the change they desire. Practical lessons in establishing and growing GAPA will be shared based on experience in other parts of the country and Southern Africa.

V Budaza

nolulunkosi@gmail.com

MACROECONOMIC POLICY AND SOUTH AFRICAN UNEMPLOYMENT: MULTIPLE SEGMENTS AND AN AGENDA FOR RESEARCH

Philippe Burger and Frederick Fourie

Department of Economics, University of the Free State

A recent survey of South African unemployment research reveals limited macroeconomic research on unemployment. In addition, almost all macroeconomic work on unemployment policy deals with the formal sector only. Evidence indicates substantial segmentation in the economy: between the formal and informal economies and a survivalist segment. The labour market assumptions of standard macroeconomic models (and derived policy proposals) are at odds with such segmentation and barriers. In a critical evaluation of the ability of standard macroeconomic theories to explain the South African unemployment situation, the authors find that these theories provide a very partial explanation. They argue for a macroeconomic framework that incorporates formal, informal sector and survivalist activities and which would provide a more suitable basis for macroeconomic policy analysis. It illustrates such a framework with a novel three-segment model that explicitly incorporates the informal economy and a survivalist segment. It provides novel insights into labour flows between segments and the persistence of involuntary unemployment. It suggests a research agenda including issues such as: 1.The differential impact of demand and supply shocks on employment and unemployment in the three segments; 2. How labour market structural conditions (segmentation; entry barriers) can soften or aggravate this impact; 3.The impact of macroeconomic growth on employment and unemployment in different segments; 4.The impact of labour market structural conditions on the employment effect of macroeconomic growth; 5.The extent to which labour market structural conditions are a constraint on macro-economic growth.

Frederick Fourie
fouriefc@ufs.ac.za

CREATING RESILIENT LIVELIHOODS WITH SCIP

Jeremy Burnham

PES

There are three basic problems with current approaches to development: they focus on delivery not enablement; they promote addiction not learning; they erode trust and nourish a Mafia of corrupt officialdom and patronage. Dr Norman Reynolds has proposed an alternative to the delivery model in his Sustainable Community Investment Program (SCIP). The three core constituents are: 1) Grow the multi-plier (the number of times money circulates within a community) – the poorer the community, the lower the multiplier, so most of government’s billions in support grants go where they have least return in enhancing livelihoods. SCIP leverages local markets to encourage local trade in locally-produced goods and services; 2) Make employee/citizen ownership meaningful – local assets (land, water, labour, work-places) are ascribed a value so that individuals recognise that they already own resources, and can engage in the marketplace with substance; 3) Create Community Trusts to generate budgets and manage these resources (and any government support grants) to address local needs – focusing on developing local capacity (building the multiplier), and learning and growing from their own experience. Properly facilitated, SCIP can revitalise poor communities – urban and rural – now.

Jeremy Burnham
jeremy@pes.org.za

THE SOUTH AFRICAN CHILD SUPPORT GRANT: IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Thabani Buthelezi

Evaluation Directorate, National Department of Social Development

In 2009, the Department of Social Development, the South African Social Security Agency and UNICEF South Africa commissioned the Economic Policy Research Institute to undertake an assessment of the Child Support Grant (CSG), the first rigorous impact evaluation of the programme. The evaluation was based on a mixed-method (quantitative plus qualitative) quasi-experimental research design, addressing both process (or 'practice') questions and impact (or 'policy') issues. The qualitative research found that challenges to Child Support Grant access, especially linked to problems with applications, have improved significantly recently. Nevertheless, receipt of the CSG varies over different age groups. Take-up rates peak for children 7 to 10 years in age, while infants have relatively low take-up rates. The qualitative research found that the CSG is used primarily to buy food and serve the consumption needs of the whole household, due to widespread poverty and lack of employment. As a result, the grant is somewhat diluted across household members. Nevertheless, the results confirm the positive developmental impact of the CSG in promoting nutritional, educational and health outcomes for millions of children. Early receipt significantly strengthens a number of these important impacts, providing an investment in people that reduces poverty measured along a number of important dimensions, promotes better gender outcomes and reduces vulnerability. The study also finds that adolescents receiving the CSG are more likely to have positive educational outcomes, are less likely to resort to child labour, and are significantly less likely to engage in behaviours that put their health and well-being at serious risk. This paper provides a brief overview of the key findings of the study, and considers a range of implications for the social assistance programme.

Thabani Buthelezi
thabaniB@dsd.gov.za

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY, LANGUAGE POLICY AND EARNINGS IN SOUTH AFRICA

Daniela Casale and Dorrit Posel

University of KwaZulu-Natal

South Africa is a multi-lingual country with 11 official languages, nine of which are African languages spoken by the majority of South Africans as their mother tongue or home language. Nonetheless, English remains the dominant language of business and public life. South Africa has also adopted what is seen to be a very progressive Language-in-Education Policy which encourages schools to teach learners in their home language. Previously, no national data were available to compare the returns to English language and home language proficiency in the South African labour market, or to investigate the relationship between being home language and English language proficient. In 2008, a new nationally representative household panel survey was introduced by the Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU). The first wave of the National Income Dynamics Study (NIDS) sampled over 28,000 individuals. For a study of language policy, the survey is unique because adult respondents are also asked to rank their ability both to read and to write in their home language, and in English. In this paper, we analyse these data in the context of South Africa's Language-in-Education policy. We present three main findings from the survey, which are relevant to the debate on language policy in South Africa. These findings help explain why English is viewed as the language of success in the labour market and why parents want their children to study in English. But they also support a large body of literature which argues that the acquisition of second-language skills is best supported through the acquisition first of home language skills.

Dorrit Posel

posel@ukzn.ac.za

THE PROBLEM OF INCOME INEQUALITY IN SOUTH AFRICA

Geoffrey Chapman

South African Bureau of Standards

The alleviation of poverty and inequality has been a key objective since 1922, yet despite 90 years of policies targeted at alleviation, both persist. With each small step forward, a (mis)step of similar magnitude is taken backward. To understand this phenomenon, the paper analyses South Africa between 1990 and 2009, with policies focussed directly on alleviating poverty and inequality. In so doing, it identifies some key reasons for persistently high levels of income inequality. The paper begins with a review of South Africa's economic history to establish why, despite its political legacy, poverty and inequality should not be persistently high. The paper reviews the labour market, legislation, unemployment, the proposed youth wage subsidy, education, the informal sector and government grants, and the effectiveness of government policies and legislation in alleviating income inequality. It concludes with findings of a macro-level empirical analysis of income inequality, including that the ratio of government consumption expenditure to GDP has a positive impact, implying that increasing government size does not help towards equalising income distribution and that in their strive to alleviate poverty and inequality, the South African Government should be wary of this ratio.

Geoffrey Chapman

geoffrey.chapman@sabs.co.za

INFORMALITY DISALLOWED: STATE RESTRICTIONS ON INFORMAL TRADERS AND MICRO-ENTERPRISES. CASE EVIDENCE FROM SEVEN SITES IN CAPE TOWN

Andrew Charman¹, Laurence Piper² and Leif Petersen¹

¹Sustainable Livelihoods Foundation

²Department of Political Studies, University of the Western Cape

The growth of the informal economy in the developing world is widely recognised. Research has shown how this sector provides a means of survival and livelihoods for those marginalised from formal employment and business opportunities. Despite these trends, the South African state continues to circumscribe informal activities and pursue efforts to ‘migrate’ informal micro-enterprises towards the formal sector. This paper examines the impact of regulations and law enforcement on the ‘lived economy’ of informal micro-entrepreneurs, demonstrating the poverty impact of these laws and practices. In so doing the paper draws on primary evidence from a micro-enterprise census and business survey conducted in 2011. Through this case study, the paper illustrates – with the aid of spatial maps and analysis – the scope and scale of the policy threat to informal economic life, showing the distribution of informal economic activities directly affected by regulation, land use planning and other controls. At the heart of our argument is the assertion that the informal economic practices of the urban poor constitute a ‘lived economy’ whose dynamics are largely ‘unseen’ by the South African state. This is because the state has embraced planning tools and regimes of regulation which ‘inscribes’ rules that are poor unfriendly, and if and when enforced, harm livelihoods through prioritizing order. The paper concludes on the consequences for poverty reduction and livelihoods of disallowing economic informality.

Andrew Charman

Andrew.Charman@livelihoods.org.za

LOCALISATION AS A STRATEGY FOR SUSTAINABLE POVERTY ALLEVIATION: SOME ACTION RESEARCH EXPERIMENTS IN NELSON MANDELA BAY

Janet Cherry

Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University

This paper describes three projects in the Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality that work with the poorest and most marginalised sections of the population. While differing in content – a cultural cooperative, informal settlement upgrade, and evaluation of permaculture in urban food gardens – they are all based on common premises. In contrast to poverty alleviation strategies focusing on wealth and job creation, the strategies explored by these projects emphasise local livelihoods, meeting basic needs, improving quality of life, and empowering the ‘poorest of the poor’. This paper argues that, far from being ‘welfarist’ strategies, such projects can result in truly resilient and empowered communities. The projects are environmentally and economically sustainable, maximising self-reliance and use and control of local resources, and minimizing the carbon footprint. The model of self-sufficient and sustainable community economies has been explored in South Africa in only very limited ways, often in relation to ‘eco-villages’ which do not address the needs of the very poor. The paper argues that economic localisation is not only viable but can create greater independence and economic empowerment of the poor; and that integrated, sustainable settlements may have greatest chance of success in those communities which have the least to begin with.

Janet Cherry

janet.cherry@nmmu.ac.za

THE ROLE OF PRO-POOR ICTS IN ALLEVIATING SOCIAL EXCLUSION IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

Wallace Chigona

University of Cape Town

The term 'social exclusion' is used to describe societies or individuals that cannot enjoy services deemed normal by the rest of the society. Some have suggested that the provision of Information Communication Technology (ICT) services, the Internet in particular, to excluded communities may alleviate social exclusion. However, a number of studies have shown that such facilities have not been effective; the challenges of using traditional ICTs to address social exclusion range from cost to lack of adequate skills. Later approaches focus on the use of mobile technology, especially Internet, to provide access to the poor, arguing that these technologies are ubiquitous, affordable and user-friendly. Such claims need to be subjected to rigorous research. This study investigates the role of telecenters and mobile Internet in addressing social exclusion amongst the socially excluded in South Africa, exploring how usage, awareness, skills and training play themselves out amongst socially excluded individuals in South Africa vis-à-vis utilisation of the Internet. The study also examines whether the use of ICTs has an impact on socially excluded communities in terms of social, economic, and political exclusion. The findings can serve to inform stakeholders, including content providers, mobile application designers and policy makers, on the successes and limitations of various pro-poor ICT platforms for delivering Internet to the masses.

Wallace Chigona

wallace.chigona@uct.ac.za

SMALLHOLDER FARMING: A PANACEA FOR POVERTY ALLEVIATION AND EMPLOYMENT CREATION IN SOUTH AFRICA? LESSONS FROM THE PRO-POOR VALUE CHAIN GOVERNANCE PROJECT

Davison Chikazunga and Gaynor Paradza

Institute for Poverty, Land and Agrarian Studies (PLAAS), University of the Western Cape

The definition of smallholder farmers in South Africa is highly contested, in reality it is a long continuum of farmer types ranging from subsistence to small commercial farmers. They are victims of economic exclusion in the past by political regimes and now by market forces. Recent government effort points to this sub-sector as a potential source for employment creation and enterprise development. This paper presents an analysis of smallholder farmers' market participation and the potential links to rural poverty using the case of Limpopo farmers. The study showed that smallholder farmers are confronted with complex marketing arrangements which are different from the conventional dichotomies. An analysis on the margins showed that local channels (hawkers) allow them to realise bigger margins compared to those offered by formal channels (supermarkets). The results suggest that informal markets channels should not be overlooked as they play an important role in improving rural livelihoods through job creation and enterprise development. Overall the paper suggests that the role of the informal economy in poverty reduction should not be under-estimated. The study is inconclusive on whether smallholder farmers are a panacea to the challenges of rural poverty in South Africa, however it illustrates the linkages between smallholder farmers' market participation and rural poverty.

Davison Chikazunga
dchikazunga@plaas.org.za

CAN LAND MAKE A DIFFERENCE?

Horman Chitonge and Lungisile Ntsebeza

University of Cape Town

This paper presents the main findings of a study of land redistribution projects in the Chris Hani District Municipality. The study explored whether land transferred through the land reform programme in South Africa is making a contribution to improving the livelihoods of beneficiaries. A combination of qualitative and quantitative research techniques were employed to collect data on activities at both project and household levels. This paper highlights three main findings of the study. The first is that the acquisition of land has improved, in some cases vastly, the socio-economic conditions of beneficiaries. Second, land reform beneficiary households and those who acquired land on their own in commercial farm areas are far better off (on average) when compared to their counterparts in the communal areas who have limited access to land. Third is that most of the land reform beneficiaries are able to improve their livelihoods with very limited or, in many instances, no support from the state. These findings contradict the gloomy picture that most studies on land reform and livelihoods paint, as well as recent pronouncements by some senior government officials and analysts that land transferred through land reform is not improving livelihoods, that land is not being used and that black Africans are no longer interested in land as a means of livelihood.

Horman Chitonge

horman.chitonge@uct.ac.za

PERCEIVED BARRIERS TO ENTRY INTO SELF-EMPLOYMENT IN KHAYELITSHA, SOUTH AFRICA: CRIME, RISK, AND START-UP CAPITAL

Paul Cichello¹, Colin Almeleh², Liberty Mncube³, Morne Oosthuizen⁴,

¹Haverford College

²Absolute Return for Kids (ARK)

³Competition Commission, South Africa

⁴Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU), University of Cape Town

In South Africa, the broad unemployment rate for Africans has remained near or above 40% for most of the last ten years. One critical reason is the relatively low level of employment in small-scale entrepreneurial work. This paper explores the factors that constrain individuals from engaging in self-employment activities in a large township in Cape Town. Crime is perceived to be the dominant hindrance to entering the micro-enterprise sector. A number of other hindrances, including capital constraints, transportation costs, and community jealousy, are on par or surpass concerns over profitability or government regulation. These findings are robust to a series of alternative ranking schemes.

Paul Cichello

paul.cichello@gmail.com

TRANSITIONS ACROSS TYPES OF EMPLOYMENT OVER THE RECENT CRISIS IN SOUTH AFRICA

Paul Cichello¹, Murray Leibbrandt² and Ingrid Woolard²

¹Haverford College

² Southern Africa Labour Development Research Unit (SALDRU), University of Cape Town

The South African labour market is generally regarded as a segmented labour market, with various segments of the population excluded from entry into better paid and more stable wage employment. Economists and policymakers are concerned not only about the extent to which individuals cross these divides, but also who that can cross these labour market thresholds and how they do so. Times of crisis may result in an increase in the movements across these types of employment, making it a particularly interesting time to analyze such transitions. Using Waves 1 and 2 of the National Income Dynamics Study, this paper examines labour market transitions during the recent crisis in South Africa. The paper pays particular attention to transitions across major divides in the labour market. Movements into and out of self-employment are given special attention as are movements into and out of casual employment. In addition to standard transition matrices, the paper provides multivariate regression analysis of the determinants of particular transitions. We also identify the gains or losses in earnings associated with these transitions.

Paul Cichello

paul.cichello@gmail.com

THE IMPACT OF GENDERED AND ECONOMIC INEQUALITIES ON CHILD SEXUAL ABUSE RISK

Alice Clarfelt and Laura Myers

Centre for AIDS Development, Research and Evaluation (CADRE)

CADRE conducted a national study on child sexual abuse (CSA) and its links to HIV/AIDS, which included a legal review of child protection policies and community-based research within peri-urban and rural locations on contexts of risk and how care settings impact this. This paper presents qualitative research findings from the original study, together with data gathered from participatory learning and action workshops conducted to disseminate the findings back to the researched communities. Findings indicate that CSA in South Africa is perpetuated by poverty, shifting household compositions and poor service provision. These structural inequalities intersect with social drivers of CSA, which include constructions of masculinity, male sexual entitlement and stigma that silences victims and their families. Key recommendations from this study relate to community-based interventions, service provision, legislation and policy around CSA. Participatory dialogues are proposed as a model of engagement to build collaboration between communities, NGOs and government service providers and improve access to confidential victim-friendly services. These dialogues interrogate social drivers of CSA and encourage critical thinking about masculinities and gendered inequalities. At a policy level recommendations are made for improving the Thuthuzela Care Centre model. Greater awareness of the Children's Act is also needed, including mandatory reporting of CSA.

Alice Clarfelt

aliceclarfelt@hotmail.com

THE AFFORDABILITY OF ACCESSING FREE PUBLIC HEALTH CARE IN SOUTH AFRICA

Susan Cleary¹, Steve Birch², Sheetal Silal¹, Natsayi Chimbindi³ and Di McIntyre¹

¹Health Economics Unit, Department of Public Health and Family Medicine, University of Cape Town

²Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis

³Africa Centre for Population and Health Studies

While many public health care services in South Africa are free at the point of use, patients face sizeable affordability barriers in accessing care. This paper considers this issue for three tracer conditions key to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals: obstetric care, tuberculosis (TB) treatment and antiretroviral treatment (ART) for HIV-positive people. The analysis is grounded in an understanding of affordability as the 'degree of fit' between the costs of seeking health care and a household's ability-to-pay. Key findings suggested significant differences in affordability between sites. In rural areas, costs were higher, ability-to-pay was lower and a higher proportion of households reported selling assets or borrowing money to cover these expenses. There were also significant differences across tracers. A higher percentage of respondents receiving tuberculosis and antiretroviral treatment reported borrowing money or selling assets than those using obstetric services. Given the long-term nature of ART and TB care, the sustainability of such coping strategies seems questionable. A key policy imperative is therefore to take patient costs into account in the design of services, given their importance in patient access to care, adherence and outcomes. In particular, the high transport costs associated with clinic visits suggest a need to rethink the frequency of treatment collection for TB and ART; in the case of obstetric care, subsidised patient transport for referrals may be warranted.

Susan Cleary

Susan.Cleary@uct.ac.za

CONCEPT PAPER: TOWARDS NEW COLLECTIVE BARGAINING, WAGE AND SOCIAL PROTECTION STRATEGIES

Neil Coleman

Congress of South African Trade Unions (COSATU)

The November 2011 COSATU CEC recognised that the crisis of collective bargaining and wages in the clothing sector represents a broader challenge to the labour movement. It reflects that current collective bargaining institutions are being constantly destabilised, that there is no coherent wage policy in the country to address poverty and inequality amongst workers, nor a coherent framework to link labour market strategies and institutions to broader economic development. At the heart of this paper, therefore, is an attempt to analyse fundamental shortcomings in wage and income policies and their failure, as well as the failure of our voluntaristic collective bargaining institutions, to transform the apartheid labour market. The paper will look at what shifts are required to meaningfully address these challenges. We therefore propose: 1) The need to campaign for adoption of a national minimum wage; 2) The need for development of federation-wide collective bargaining strategies to reconfigure the wage structure, and the introduction of mandatory centralised bargaining ; 3) The need to campaign for universal income support to cover all adults; 4) This package of labour market and social protection measures should lay the basis for national agreement through the NGP, connected to an overhaul of our macro-economic policies. 5) Where employment is threatened in crisis hit industries, a package of rescue measures needs to be devised and implemented by the parties together with government.

Neil Coleman

neil@netpoint.co.za

THE ROLE OF GOVERNMENT AND CIVIL SOCIETY IN ENSURING ACCESS TO SOCIAL JUSTICE FOR CHILDREN

Desia Colgan

University of Witwatersrand/Street Law

Effective poverty alleviation in South Africa needs the resources of a variety of stakeholders. The potential exists to develop a programme where both civil society and government (who understandably need to retain their primary agency) may combine their resources. Using the notion of policy networks to illustrate the different relationships between non-state and state actors this study investigates the manner in which various stakeholders – including government – come together to develop strategies aimed at the alleviation of poverty, with a specific focus on programmes addressing childhood poverty and vulnerability in South Africa. To assess the efficacy of implementation strategies and to determine the theoretical foundation against which delivery of legal and policy obligations can best be evaluated, two specific projects have been identified. These two projects/case studies – the Succession Planning and Children’s Act Project, share a common core objective – which is to equip service providers with the knowledge and skills to assist their clients/community in accessing their legal rights. The policy network concept is expected to offer a useful framework as it applies to the institutional arrangements for the management of public policy, and in particular to the state-civil society relationships of policy cooperation. Hence, the main focus of the research is to ascertain the efficacy of the networking relationship between government, civil society and the individuals themselves, in the pursuit of social justice and the resulting improvement in the lives of children who live in poverty.

Desia Colgan

desia.colgan@wits.ac.za

COMMUNAL TENURE REFORM AND THE POLITICS OF 'TRADITION'

Ben Cousins

Institute for Poverty, Land and Agrarian Studies (PLAAS), University of the Western Cape

'Customary law' and 'tradition' are contested terrain in contemporary South Africa, and a range of perspectives on their meanings and applications are voiced in national policy debates, the courts, local communities and scholarly literature. In relation to land tenure reform and traditional courts, these debates have become highly politicized, and lobby groups such as CONTRALESA, land sector NGOs and the Rural Women's Movement often come into conflict. Government policies and laws have been the subject of popular campaigns, and sometimes litigation. This paper examines the nature of contestations over communal tenure reform, and traces the evolution of policy and legislation since 1994. It argues that such contestation derives in part from the non-codified, 'living' nature of the customary law of land, which should be embraced by policy. This means that the politics of 'voice' (who speaks, who is heard) is always going to be central to the practice of 'living custom', and that power relations within local institutions need to be a key focus of policy.

Ben Cousins

bcousins@uwc.ac.za

SMALLHOLDER IRRIGATION SCHEMES, AGRARIAN REFORM AND ACCUMULATION FROM BELOW EVIDENCE FROM TUGELA FERRY, KWAZULU-NATAL

Ben Cousins

DST/NRF Chair in Poverty, Land and Agrarian Studies
Institute for Poverty, Land and Agrarian Studies (PLAAS), University of the
Western Cape

A key issue in debates on agrarian reform in South Africa is the potential for small-scale farming, in conjunction with redistributive land reform, to contribute significantly to employment creation and poverty reduction. Two problems hinder these debates – the paucity of reliable data on small-scale agriculture, and lack of clarity on terms such as ‘smallholder’ and ‘small-scale farmer’. This article applies class-analytic perspectives on social differentiation to critically examine these terms, and explores the prospects for ‘accumulation from below’ through agrarian reform, drawing on wider debates within Southern African. It focuses in particular on smallholder irrigation schemes, potentially a key focus of policy, presenting research findings on the production and marketing of fresh produce in one such scheme in KwaZulu-Natal. Survey data from 171 households shows that farming households combine agriculture and various forms of off-farm income. Analysis of crop record sheets shows that levels of production are comparable to those of large-scale commercial farmers. The paper argues that accumulation from below is constrained by a number of factors, including an inherited and largely untransformed agrarian class structure. In this context, expanded access to land and water is a necessary, but not sufficient, condition for accumulation from below; access to markets is also required. More generally, thorough-going structural change (i.e. agrarian reform) is required.

Ben Cousins

bcousins@uwc.ac.za

DEINDUSTRIALISATION, PROFESSIONALISATION AND RACIAL INEQUALITY IN CAPE TOWN, 1980-2010

Owen Crankshaw

University of Cape Town

Scholars argue that persistent racial inequality in Cape Town is caused by deindustrialization that has led to high unemployment among blacks (Africans, coloureds and Indians) and the polarization of the occupational structure into a class of mostly white highly-paid managers and professionals, and a class of mostly black low-paid service sector workers. This study shows that deindustrialization has not produced a large class of black low-wage service sector workers. Instead, it has produced a professionalizing occupational structure alongside high unemployment. Although whites benefited from the growth of the professional and managerial jobs, these occupations have been substantially deracialised. Although deindustrialisation has contributed to unemployment, it is also clear that much unemployment is due to the fact that the city's population has grown at a faster rate than its employed workforce. The consequence for the racial geography of Cape Town is that the city is becoming divided into racially-mixed, middle-class neighbourhoods on the one hand, and black working-class neighbourhoods characterized by high unemployment, on the other.

Owen Crankshaw

owen.crankshaw@uct.ac.za

THE ONLINE VISIBILITY OF SOUTH AFRICAN RESEARCH: THE CASE OF A GOOGLE SEARCH ON POVERTY ALLEVIATION

Laura Czerniewicz

University of Cape Town

This paper reports on an investigation into the online visibility of work undertaken in South Africa in the area of poverty alleviation, specifically the discoverability by Google search. Our reasons for undertaking the investigation were motivated by concerns about the visibility of South African research and development work particularly in a context where poverty is such a critical issue. Aware that much attention (through research and development work) is being paid to poverty alleviation, we wondered how easy it would be to find out about that work. Given that Google is the first strategy for finding information in general, in the academic sector and in the development sector, 20 participants from all continents conducted Google searches on poverty alleviation and made their results available for analysis. Our participants undertook four searches: two in Google (one for poverty alleviation, and one for poverty alleviation plus South Africa) and two in Google Scholar (one for poverty alleviation, and one for poverty alleviation plus South Africa). We were interested to know where the results came from; the extent to which South African results appeared in the searches; which South African organisations and individuals appeared; what types of resources appeared; the percentage of full text results; the rankings of the results, similarities and differences between the rankings; and the similarities and differences between Google and Google scholar results. The results were sobering, and make it clear that little of the good work and resources being produced locally are discoverable at present, unnecessarily limiting the participation and contributions which could be made by those working in the sector.

Laura Czerniewicz

Laura.Czerniewicz@uct.ac.za

HOME OWNERSHIP AS A TOOL FOR LONG-TERM INEQUALITY REDUCTION: REFLECTIONS ON THE TRANSMISSION MECHANISM BETWEEN MACRO-ECONOMIC POLICY AND HOME OWNERSHIP

Reza Che Daniels

University of Cape Town

Home ownership is one of the most important enablers of wealth creation, and can play a vital role in reducing inequality over time. Yet in an era of inflation-targeting monetary policy, interest rate volatility creates a disincentive to invest in housing, and penalises existing home owners with low levels of financial literacy who underestimate the impact of interest rate increases. The transmission mechanism between macro-economic policy and home ownership in South Africa is complicated by provision of state-subsidised housing loans. However, even loan recipients are exposed to interest rate risk if they require funds beyond the value of the housing subsidy to purchase a home. This paper utilises empirical evidence from Wave 1 and Wave 2 of the National Income Dynamics Study (NIDS) to evaluate entry and exit into the housing market. Because NIDS captures home ownership information, housing grant reciprocity and negative events experienced by household members before and after the South African recession, we can evaluate the characteristics of gainers and losers in home ownership during this period. While we cannot causally identify the link between home ownership loss or gain and interest rates in NIDS, we can identify the impact of housing grant reciprocity and home ownership transition status. We exploit all the features of the NIDS data to anchor a discussion of the transmission mechanism between macro-economic policy instruments and home ownership, with reflections on the long-term implications of this relationship for inequality reduction.

Reza Che Daniels

reza.daniels@uct.ac.za

THE DISTRIBUTION OF WEALTH IN SOUTH AFRICA

Reza Che Daniels, Arden Finn and Sibongile Musundwa

School of Economics and National Income Dynamics Study, University of Cape Town

This paper examines the distribution of components of assets, liabilities and net worth in South Africa using the National Income Dynamics Study (NIDS) Wave 2 dataset. The NIDS data is the first nationally representative data on wealth in South Africa. Just like incomes in South Africa, wealth is very unequally distributed, with initial estimates of Gini coefficients rising to above 0.8 for certain components of assets and liabilities. A thorough investigation is conducted of the quality of the data leading to such high estimates of wealth inequality. We then evaluate the distribution of assets and liabilities over the net worth distribution and over the life cycle. We decompose these distributions demographically to glean information about the consistency of the trends by demographic subgroup. Lastly, limitations with the wealth module in NIDS Wave 2 are discussed.

Reza Che Daniels

Reza.Daniels@uct.ac.za

GRASSROOTS SOCCER: USING SOCCER TO EDUCATE, INSPIRE, AND MOBILIZE COMMUNITIES TO STOP THE SPREAD OF HIV

Elizabeth David and James Donald

Grassroots Soccer

Grassroot Soccer (GRS) is a non-profit organization that uses the power of soccer to educate, inspire, and mobilize communities to stop the spread of HIV. Our presentation will describe our strategy of utilizing education and health to overcome poverty and inequality. GRS develops unique community-based HIV prevention programs, which train community leaders as coaches to equip youth with knowledge, skills, and support to transform their vision of the future. We believe that, even under difficult circumstances, there exists the potential to improve the individual well-being of the youth and their communities. Our methodology to stop the spread of HIV has been refined over the years, resulting in a progressive curriculum, providing the most effective means of prevention, testing, and treatment. With an annual budget of over \$6 million, 61 employees, and over 300 volunteers, GRS has been able to reach more than 300,000 youth involved in our curriculum and trained nearly 2,000 facilitators through our dynamic Training of Coaches (TOCs) program. Through the GRS Research and Development team, the organization specializes in working alongside partners to design participatory youth development curricula and TOCs for community-based peer educators and youth mentors. GRS operates flagship sites in South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe and, through partnerships, has helped design and implement sustainable projects in various countries throughout Africa and Latin America. We provide training and technical assistance to indigenous and international partner organizations, building their capacity to adapt, deliver, and evaluate the GRS model in their communities. In South Africa, GRS currently works with 50,000 youths a year, through our network of 200 community coaches, and our hope is to expand our reach through partnerships with other government and private youth development programs and organizations. The Football for Hope Centre in Khayelitsha expresses the collective effort of mentored training, Skillz Curriculum, and a community rooted facility that have a significant impact on youth. We hope to educate 1 million youths how to live an AIDS-free and productive life, and to inspire their communities to stop the spread of HIV by the World Cup 2014.

James Donald

jamesd@grassrootsoccer.org

ACTORS, AGENCY AND INNOVATION IN THE CITRUS VALUE CHAIN: LESSONS FOR LAND REFORM FROM THE MOLETELE LAND CLAIM, LIMPOPO PROVINCE

Nerhene Davis

Institute for Poverty, Land and Agrarian Studies (PLAAS), University of the Western Cape

As a result of a number of factors, the citrus fruit market has effectively evolved from a producer-driven to a consumer (buyer)-driven market. In this context, a number of 'strategic partnerships' have been introduced by the Department of Rural Development and Land reform on land that is currently under citrus production but has been successfully claimed through land restitution. This has resulted in the insertion of previously marginalised and poor rural communities into a highly technical, export-oriented and ultimately buyer-driven value chain, through joint ventures with private sector companies. The paper describes some of the major trends in the commercial citrus industry in the context of deregulation, assessing the 'trade-offs' that have had to be made by the main actors involved in so-called 'inclusive business model arrangements' in the Moletele restitution land claim in Hoedpsruit, Limpopo. Outcomes to date suggest that the insertion of community interests in upstream and downstream activities deliver more benefits than a narrow focus on employment, skills transfer and farm production. The paper concludes that innovative manoeuvring on the part of rural landholding institutions, with the assistance of business partners, can ensure distribution of significant benefits to the broader land-claiming community. The challenge is to balance the restorative justice imperatives of the restitution programme against the need to ensure the productive and meaningful integration of rural communities into existing value chains.

Nerhene Davis

bcousins@plaas.org.za

REPRESENTING ECONOMIC AGENCY: SOCIAL ENTERPRISES AND MARKET ENTREPRENEURS IN SOUTH AFRICA'S CRAFT INDUSTRY

Shari Daya

University of Cape Town

Social enterprise is increasingly promoted by governments worldwide as a development strategy. In South Africa, too, policy documents identify this sector as a strategic area through which to alleviate poverty, create work opportunities and promote investment. Although there is not complete consensus on the definition of social enterprise, certain characteristics are generally agreed on. These include the idea that social enterprise prioritises social needs over profit maximisation, and involves marginalised people within viable businesses that have socially beneficial outcomes. Research on social enterprise has largely been confined to business studies, focusing on the internal functioning of social enterprise organisations (SEOs), on social entrepreneurs, on relationships between social enterprise and the state, and on the needs of the sector. Social issues of power, identity and agency within the sector have, however, been neglected. This paper examines power relationships in social enterprises within the craft industry. It argues that although empowerment and upliftment are explicit aims of these organisations, craft producers are often marginalised, patronised, and objectified by discourses and representations within the sector. This compromises the economic agency of workers, and is in conflict with the ethos of social enterprise. If social enterprise is to deliver on its promises, its power dynamics must be addressed, and understandings of economic agency should be expanded to encompass more than simply increased income.

Shari Daya

shari.day@uct.ac.za

THE WOOL SHEEP DEVELOPMENT PROJECT IN COMMUNAL AREAS OF SOUTH AFRICA

Leon de Beer

National Wool Growers' Association of South Africa

The National Wool Growers' Association of South Africa (NWGA) is a producers' organization representing wool sheep farmers, established in 1929. Today, the NWGA is a truly representative organization for all wool producers; over 50% of the 10 000 members are black communal and emerging farmers, represented on all levels of the NWGA. Wool development is (and was) an important catalyst for rural economic development in South Africa for more than two centuries and is also a vehicle for capacity building, skills transfer and poverty alleviation. Various stakeholders have entered into a joint venture to improve the livelihoods of these rural people. This paper gives an overview of the Training and Development program of the NWGA, focusing on communal wool sheep production areas. Communal and emerging wool farmers produce 12% of the national clip and are mainly located in the communal areas of Eastern Cape and Kwazulu-Natal, as well as Thaba Nchu and Qwa-Qwa (Free State). There are 846 communal wool-producing communities in the Eastern Cape with facilities that vary from old and poor constructions with insufficient equipment, handling facilities and no dipping facilities, to sheds that are well constructed with the entire necessary infrastructure for effective wool harvesting, classing and marketing. More than 90% of the South African clip is exported. The NWGA is proud of the impact of the program in communal wool-producing areas, which has made it possible for communal farmers to participate in the export market with commercial farmers, earning foreign currency and impacting very positively on the economy of these areas.

Leon de Beer

leon@nwga.co.za

TIMBALI TECHNOLOGY INCUBATOR AS A PRACTICAL EXAMPLE OF NEW MODELS IN AGRICULTURE

Louise de Klerk

University of Fort Hare

The Timbali Technology Incubator in Nelspruit, Mpumalanga, South Africa is a pioneering organization. In South Africa, small-scale farmers face many challenges. The product support chain is often considered the single greatest infrastructural constraint to the growth of the small-scale farmer. Due to structural reasons, small-scale farmers often face more difficulties to fulfil global certification requirements. As a result small-scale farmers risk missing out on market access. Timbali has begun to empower an underserved population in the challenging industry of agribusiness development. We developed our prototype incubation style in cut-flowers, where the farmers jointly market their produce under the quality brand, amaBlom. Our approach was to provide consistent value to our farmers, who often have a low level of skill, by creating a place of order and structure that will enable the farmer to deliver a predictable quality product 365 days of the year to meet the stringent standards of both loan financing institutions' and niche markets'. We are currently replicating and up-scaling the model through establishment of baby vegetable clusters for young agri-entrepreneurs, where they learn practically while they supplying directly into retail markets such as Woolworths under the brand amaVeg. We are expanding our range of services to further enhance farmers' access to markets for certified products. During 2011, we were overwhelmed by demand from national, African and global forums to learn about Timbali's incubation model, based on the results obtained over the past five years where young farmers outperformed the average on the national market consistently.

“WE ARE THROWN AWAY PEOPLE”: GROWING UP IN THE FLATS OF MANENBERG, A CASE STUDY

Ariane De Lannoy

Children’s Institute, University of Cape Town

Almost 20 years after the first democratic elections, South Africa still grapples with vast levels of racial inequality. This paper presents findings of a longitudinal, ethnographic study aimed at understanding the realities, perceptions and attitudes of Coloured youth towards future opportunities that will – or will not – be available to them. The project originated from analysis of data collected by the Cape Area Panel Study that indicated consistently high aspirations for future lives among young adults, except among Coloured youth. The paper engages with qualitative data describing their life in a community like Manenberg, where poverty, unemployment, gangsterism and hopelessness seem to be perpetuated, and how they try to bring meaning to their realities. Many doubt whether democracy has brought about a change for the better and perceive the new South Africa as overlooking their community and lives entirely. The paper shows how historically created isolation, lack of social and cultural capital, and the present shortfalls of institutions like schools continue to impact on youths’ lives and life chances. Their future aspirations are low, if not non-existent, resulting in a fragile, or even absent, sense of “belonging” and “citizenship”. The paper concludes with recommendations for redressing this situation, with a special focus on education.

Ariane De Lannoy

ariane.delannoy@uct.ac.za

ASSESSING THE NEED FOR A POVERTY INFORMATION SERVICE

Rick de Satgé

Phuhlisani

In 2011 the Programme for Support to Pro-Poor Policy Development (PSPPD), a partnership between the Presidency, Republic of South Africa, and the European Union commissioned a rapid pre-feasibility review of the need for a poverty information service in South Africa. The paper reviews findings from a snap 10-question survey of 30 organisations across government, civil society and tertiary sectors, which examines how they locate and make use of poverty research. The paper distinguishes between restricted and open access resources on poverty in South Africa and questions why much poverty research including publicly funded research commissioned by government remains inaccessible. The paper provides a limited scan of existing online poverty information resources and makes the argument for making research accessible through a curated poverty information portal serving South African citizens, researchers and policy makers as well as global users.

Rick de Satgé

rick@phuhlisani.co.za

ILIMA AGRIPARKS OFFERING HOPE TO SMALL SCALE FARMERS

N Dladla, V Somyo, J Raats and F S Lategan

University of Fort Hare

The Nguni project has provided important space for: • broad-based focus and client-responsive approaches to enhance stakeholder commitment and ownership; • a more sustainable participatory approach to poverty reduction and job creation initiatives; • integrated support systems that are paramount to ensure innovative product and market-related development; • more effective management of donor funding and good governance; • sourcing of the best knowledge and expertise for particular functions and inputs, and • building a repertoire of knowledge and expertise in establishing community owned development programmes/ projects.

V Somyo

vsomyo@ufh.ac.za

OPEN EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES AS A STRATEGY TO ADDRESS INEQUALITY IN EDUCATION

Gregory Doyle

Education Development Unit, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Cape Town

The Education Development Unit in the Faculty of Health Sciences at the University of Cape Town has been involved in publishing Open Educational Resources (OER) since 2008. The value of such resources for other African institutions can be included under UCT's social responsiveness umbrella, which is difficult to measure, but there is no doubt about the usefulness achieved from not having duplicate similar material. In addition UCT staff members are starting to look for OER from elsewhere which might be applicable in our context. We have therefore seen the benefits of OER material, which are not only reused but can also be revised, changed and redistributed. Lessons learned at tertiary level regarding OER can easily be applied at a school and FET level to achieve meaningful access to education for all. The use of OER could seek to address teaching and learning inequality at these levels caused by a lack of available educational material and resources. The core of an OER strategy would revolve around the role of government in ensuring production, distribution and reuse of OER. At a national level there is a need to recognize the value of publishing and use OER to encourage these activities. The process cannot happen overnight and in all probability a multi-year plan is needed for implementation. However, there is no doubt that a digitally-mediated strategy which makes open educational information and material available to scholars and teachers is essential in address inequality in South Africa today.

Gregory Doyle

Gregory.Doyle@uct.ac.za

THE GOVERNMENT OF POVERTY AND THE ARTS OF SURVIVAL: UNDERSTANDING RESPONSES TO STRUCTURAL POVERTY

Andries du Toit

Institute for Poverty, Land and Agrarian Studies (PLAAS), University of the Western Cape

The paper considers responses to the crisis of structural poverty created by South Africa's 'truncated' agrarian transition. It argues that persistent poverty is the result, not simply of 'not enough' growth, but of the nature of growth since apartheid, and that policy responses have failed to confront the implications of the structural legacy of apartheid. A central role here is played by the nature of the South African agro-food system and by processes of 'jobless de-agrarianization' which has seen people pushed out of land-based employment with little opportunity to enter the non-farm economy. Economic, social, agrarian and employment policies have tended to avoid confronting these dynamics, and have focused on supporting the transition of poor, jobless, landless people into participation in a modern globalized economy without considering or problematizing the nature of the mainstream economy or the power relationships that obtain within it. As a result, key marginalizing dynamics inherited from apartheid have been left unchallenged or exacerbated. While there has been huge investment in knowledge about 'the poor' and in channelling resources towards them, this can amounting at best to the 'government of poverty' – constructing poverty and poor people as objects of technical management. The paper also considers responses to structural poverty by poor people themselves, and emphasizes the artful nature of 'survivalist improvisation' and the complexity and adaptive nature of informal self-employment that have evolved in the interstices of the markets of corporate capital in South Africa. This enables a more nuanced assessment of the impact of pro-poor policy. The paper closes by considering the potential of inclusive growth policies to transcend the limitations of earlier rounds of policymaking, and argues that the politics of agro-food restructuring remain central to the prospects for inclusive growth.

Andries du Toit

adutoit@plaas.org.za

THE TROUBLE WITH POVERTY: REFLECTIONS ON SOUTH AFRICA'S POST-APARTHEID ANTI-POVERTY CONSENSUS

Andries du Toit

Institute for Poverty, Land and Agrarian Studies (PLAAS), University of the Western Cape

This paper considers the state of poverty discourse in South Africa since 1994 – the ideological frameworks, narratives and assumptions that have shaped the political construction of poverty as an object of academic knowledge, policy management and political concern. One of the distinctive characteristics of post-Apartheid South African politics is the existence of a surprisingly broad consensus both on the importance of the need to reduce poverty and the means by which to do it. The paper argues that this consensus has a paradoxical and ambiguous character. On the one hand, ‘poverty talk’ plays a central role in posing and framing fundamental questions of social justice in South Africa: indeed, it is one of the main ways in which the issue of the moral and political legitimacy of the post-Apartheid social order is framed. This has facilitated significant and broad social legitimacy for ‘pro-poor’ policy and the distribution of resources. But at the same time, the discursive frameworks that have underpinned this consensus also contain important limitations. Poverty is understood in ways that disconnect it from an understanding of inequality and social process, and which deny consequence or relevance to the causal relationship between the persistence of poverty and the formation and nature of South African capitalism. In this way ‘poverty talk’ trivializes poverty as a social issue and neutralizes its political charge. The paper proposes some of the ways in which concern with poverty can be more creatively and effectively connected to social and political action.

Andries du Toit
adutoit@plaas.org.za

DYNAMICS OF AGRARIAN CHANGE IN THE SUGAR INDUSTRY AND IMPLICATIONS FOR LAND AND AGRARIAN REFORM

Alex Dubb

Institute for Poverty, Land and Agrarian Studies (PLAAS), University of the Western Cape

The sugar industry remains subject to tariff protection and a complex, privately administered, regulatory regime, and features a large number of black, small-scale sugarcane growers (SSGs) farming on 'communal' land. Since the late 1990s, however, the number of SSGs has declined from 48 000 to about 30 000, of which less than 14 000 delivered cane in 2011, a trend attributed by many to enduring drought. Simultaneously, the largest sugar millers have invested heavily in countries to the north. A re-appraisal of the structural character of the industry and the role of SSGs is overdue. This paper argues that both the development – and current decline – of small sugar-cane production must be located within a changing structural relationship with miller-processors, in turn conditioned by shifts in regulatory frameworks. Enduring drought must certainly be understood as a central proximal factor in the rapid decline of SSGs, but their rapid increase in the first place was structurally fragile. This paper further strives to provide insight into the shifting class dynamics of SSGs under constrained conditions of production, utilizing survey data from 70 SSG homesteads and life-history interviews in two rural wards of the Umfolozi region. Although proceeds from sugarcane have represented an important source of cash-income for homesteads, deteriorating terms of exchange and barriers to expansion in land and capital have placed a greater emphasis on sparse off-farm income opportunities for stabilizing consumption and enabling limited re-investment in production. The centrality of income-diversification for simple reproduction and limited accumulation has rendered the dynamics of social differentiation both unstable and reversible. The paper concludes by exploring the implications for agrarian reform policy.

Alex Dubb

Alexander.dubb@gmail.com

RURALITY, POVERTY AND DISABILITY: STRATEGIES FOR COMMUNITY LED ACTION TOWARDS POVERTY ALLEVIATION AND SOCIAL INCLUSION.

Eve Duncan, R Watson, K Sherry, M Booii and S Gcaza

Division of Occupational Therapy, Department of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences, University of Cape Town

Deep rural poverty is characterized by remoteness, underdevelopment, de-agrarianization and adverse incorporation. People with disabilities living in rural areas are subject to institutional, environmental and attitudinal exclusion and discrimination, all of which are relative to their household and community's pervasive and multi-dimensional poverty. Under these circumstances people's prospects out of poverty are caught up in complex networks and circuits of social, economic and systemic power. One way to reduce vulnerability and to counteract the disadvantageous influence of existing power relations is to work with and alongside disabled peoples' organisations and community structures in raising awareness about socioeconomic rights and capacitating people with skills for engaged citizenship. This paper will describe mechanisms for disability-inclusive development through policy literacy. Lessons learnt from participatory action methods will be shared, including practical ways of fostering community-led action towards poverty alleviation and social inclusion.

Eve Duncan

eve.duncan@uct.ac.za

TESTING TRADE THEORY: THE RETAIL PRICE IMPACT OF CLOTHING QUOTAS IN SOUTH AFRICA

Lawrence Edwards¹ and Neil Rankin²

¹University of Cape Town

²AMERU, University of the Witwatersrand

In 2007, in an attempt to offset job losses, the South African government imposed import quotas on clothing and textile products imported from China. Imports from China fell dramatically, raising concerns about the impact on consumer prices. This paper draws on a unique dataset of monthly retail prices covering over 500 retail outlets and 56 clothing and textile products to estimate the impact of these quotas on consumer prices. The paper finds evidence of strong increases (5 to 11 percent) in the prices of quota restricted products relative to non-restricted products. These effects occur despite the quota only being applied to imports from one country – China – and thus the potential for substitution towards other countries and domestic producers. The price effects are robust to the inclusion of product, store and time fixed effects, but not product by store fixed effects. One reason is that the quotas do not have a uniform impact on all quota restricted products. After accounting for initial product price, the study finds stronger price increases in low priced restricted products (relative to non-restricted) compared to high price restricted products. These results are consistent with quality upgrading arising from quota restrictions. They also reflect the regressive nature of quota protection with poor consumers most adversely affected.

Lawrence Edwards

lawrence.edwards@uct.ac.za

THE NEED FOR A SYNOPTIC VIEW

George Ellis

University of Cape Town

A key need in anti-poverty policy is to use a synoptic framework in which all contributing factors are considered. Sectoral improvements are crucial, but their success depends on integration into an overall scheme where the full set of interlocking factors is taken into account. The paper outlines one such synoptic view of the patterns of causation contributing to poverty currently in South Africa. Whether one agrees with this analysis or not, the key point is that some such synoptic view is important in tackling poverty.

George Ellis

george.ellis@uct.ac.za

STRATEGIES TO MAXIMISE THE EFFECTIVENESS OF COMPULSORY PRO BONO LEGAL WORK (AND ANCILLARY SERVICES) IN SOUTH AFRICA – THE POTENTIAL IMPACT OF THE LEGAL PRACTICE BILL ON POVERTY, INEQUALITY AND ACCESS TO JUSTICE.

Patricia Erasmus and Soretha Venter

Law Clinic, University of Pretoria

Until poor South Africans have increased access to adequate pro bono legal services, the cycle of poverty and inequality will never be broken. Although Legal Aid South Africa, University Law Clinics and NGOs provide extensive pro bono assistance, demand still exceeds availability. There is currently no system for legal practitioners to access pro bono ancillary services, often essential for effective legal relief. The Legal Practice Bill, if it becomes legislation, will empower the Minister to improve and develop the current system of compulsory pro bono work for legal practitioners. This paper will make recommendations for refinement and improvement of the system of compulsory pro bono legal work, informed by an analysis of the spirit and aims of the Legal Practice Bill and the Constitution, comparisons to jurisdictions such as the UK and Australia, as well as a practical component. The practical component will canvass three projects set up by the University of Pretoria Law Clinic and ultimately recommend an emulation of these projects. This paper will essentially suggest a policy to give effect to the spirit and aims of the Legal Practice Bill, and embrace compulsory pro bono work as a positive tool for poverty eradication and increasing access to justice within the indigent sector of the population.

Patricia Erasmus

trish.erasmus@up.ac.za

MAKING EDUCATION WORK: THE MIDLANDS COMMUNITY COLLEGE EXPERIENCE

Debby Evans

**Midlands Community College, Centre for Further Education and Training,
KwaZulu Natal**

The Midlands Community College is a rural, private, provisionally accredited FET College, with a long history of working with communities wrestling with poverty and challenged by distance from centres offering continuing education and skills training. Our projects range from training practitioners in Early Childhood Development, through computer literacy and e-learning support for primary school educators and learners (CAMI Maths), to a secondary school maths and science intervention (Mobile Lab, Holiday and Saturday Schools) post-secondary opportunities, (Grade 12 MST 'Recovery ' project), as well as offering skills straining for unemployed youth and adults. The paper showcases a small community college that responds flexibly and innovatively to expressed community needs, and explores the possibility of replication of this model. The paper will describe the achievements and challenges we face, including development and implementation of ' local-level initiatives' and engagement with stakeholders in government, corporates and other NGOs. The TASC (Thinking Actively in a Social Context) cognitive education framework (Wallace & Adams 1998) will be described, as it underpins the management approach and is taught to foster creative and critical thinking in all staff, students and practitioners. Reference will be made specifically to this in relation to our grade 12 MST 'Recovery' programme and its impact: a track record of 100% pass rate and over 80% students each year gaining access to tertiary studies since 1999. We look forward to analysis, synthesis and strategic support from conference partners to contribute more effectively for the future.

Debby Evans

mcbusiness@telkomsa.net

EXPLORING THE FULL USE OF PARTNERSHIPS AND A MULTI-FACETED JOB SAVING STRATEGY TO MORE EFFECTIVELY ADDRESS JOB LOSS AND DEEPENING POVERTY

Winnie Everett and Jeremy Daphne

CCMA

While a great deal of emphasis is placed on the need for job creation, it is the CCMA's view that insufficient attention is placed on retaining existing jobs and preventing job loss. The CCMA deals with job insecurity through section 189A (large scale) retrenchments and processing workplace-based training layoff applications. These processes involve the NEDLAC initiated Training Layoff Scheme (TLS). Increasingly, the CCMA has found that, by applying a holistic, multi-faceted strategy and partnering with other institutions and government departments, it is able to save jobs and contribute to providing long-term solutions to business distress and job loss. The paper covers the CCMA's job-saving strategy and "holistic approach" to job insecurity. The CCMA will report on the TLS, providing an analysis of the sectors and situations in which implementation has been most successful, and identifying strengths and weaknesses through presentation of case studies. The paper will conclude with recommendations on the need to institutionalise partnerships across a range of organisations to find synergies and pool resources to save jobs and businesses, and for a redesigned TLS as a permanent feature of the South African labour market. This is based on the view that, in the context of extremely high unemployment, there should be mechanisms to save jobs at all times, and not only in periods of economic downturn.

Winnie Everett

WinnieE@CCMA.org.za

AMADLELO AGRI AND FORT HARE DAIRY TRUST

J Every, L Mavhungu and J Rikhotso

Amadlelo Agri UFH Dairy Trust

It is increasingly clear that a new, radical viewpoint is required to develop strategies and operational programmes for economic growth in the Eastern Cape. The Faculty of Science and Agriculture at the University of Fort Hare has re-established its focus on community partnering programmes in the agricultural sector at all appropriate levels. A textbook Public Private Partnership venture with Amadlelo Agri was established in 2007 to drive the process. The Fort Hare Dairy Trust aims to develop excellence in pasture-based dairy for rural enterprise advancement training. The establishment of the current 800-cow dairy enterprise constitutes the first step in this important rural enterprise advancement strategy. The objectives of this project are to: a) offer effective skills-based training and experience in commercial dairy production and processing to future black managers and entrepreneurs; b) Provide research facilities and programs for low-cost pasture based dairy systems; c) Integrate teaching, research and community partnerships into a sustainable (commercial) enterprise, through extending the dairy to neighbouring communities; d) Provide a sustainable community engagement model for economic empowerment of small-scale dairy farmers around the rural town of Alice through the establishment of a milk processing facility, e.g. a cheese factory. Significant achievements to date include the establishment of an additional four communal-based dairy farms, milking 4800 cows and directly empowering six young black managers, benefiting 1800 families in the process. In addition the project is also the supplier to one of two pilot school feeding scheme initiatives in the country. This initiative has been favourably accepted by the dairy industry and will be extended to other industries represented in the Eastern Cape agricultural sector.

J Every

jeff@amadlelo.co.za

GRANT MAKING FOR POVERTY REDUCTION

Merle Favis and Lettie Miles

Ponahalo De Beers Trust

Injecting funding resources into poverty stricken and marginalized communities can cause more problems than are solved – tensions and strife within organisations, suspicion and resentment in communities and, of course, the ever-present problem of financial ‘mismanagement’ benefitting individuals. In addition, there is a whole other set of challenges concerning impact. The Ponahalo De Beers Trust (PDT) has worked in the Northern Free State and Northern Cape for five years. Beneficiary groups include people (including youth) with disabilities and women from small rural towns. Target organizations are locally based community organizations. Since entering these areas, many problems have been encountered, including lack of skills and capacity, human relations and organizational dynamics, difficulties in mobilising isolated and marginalized communities, and non-delivery of basic services. However, much has also been achieved through PDT’s interventions. The presentation draws on four interesting case studies to outline key strategies that we, as grantmakers, have deployed to address problems. The paper shares our experiences and the lessons we are learning about grant-making in the context of poverty and as a means of breaking through the poverty trap.

Merle Favis

mfavis@global.co.za

INTRODUCING AND IMPLEMENTING ICT4D TRAINING IN A DEVELOPING COMMUNITY IN SOUTH AFRICA

Nondumiso Fengu and Kirstin Krauss

Rhodes University

ICT4D essentially looks at development from a political, economic and sociological perspective – the underlying assumption is that a greater inclusion of ICTs into society fosters development. This paper looks at how developing countries in the past have chosen to introduce ideas from the west without necessarily questioning the applicability and associated approaches of these technologies. There is great truth in Bill Gates' statement that the poor do not need ICTs. However, the poor do need economic opportunity, improved nutrition and health care, healthy environments, education, and other components of a rewarding and sustainable livelihood, all of which can be delivered through effective use of ICTs. Lasting impact in terms of ICTs is identified through a closer look at issues of empowerment and cohesion provided by the evidence of a holistically transformed community or nation. Studies have shown that one of the most significant reasons why ICTs fail, more especially in developing countries, is due to a lack of effective and sufficient training. This paper looks at how ICT4D training can be introduced and implemented in a developing community in South Africa, with the aim of addressing development from the root up. Addressing issues of the great digital divide will hopefully result in a significant and sustainable reduction of inequality and poverty in South Africa.

Kirstin Krauss

K.Krauss@ru.ac.za

PROGRAMME IN HOUSEHOLD FOOD SECURITY: AN INTERDISCIPLINARY PRACTICE STRATEGY FOR COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT IN HIGHER EDUCATION

Fransa Ferreira

University of South Africa (University of South Africa)

This paper reports on an interdisciplinary practice strategy for community engagement in higher education around food security. It was designed collaboratively by the South African Institute for Distance Education and University of South Africa College in Agriculture and Environmental Sciences, training rural facilitators to take training into communities around household food security. The programme seeks to mobilise households in a participatory learning to encourage behaviour change related to nutritional food choices, use of assets, food production and managing resources. A university appointed household food security promoter facilitates a group of local students. Each group needs to build relationships and linkages locally with households. The collaboration with university centres and local partners plays an important role in promoting coordination. A pilot was conducted in the Eastern Cape, and the programme is offered currently in five provinces. It consists of six modules offered in a linear sequence to imitate community development and participatory learning in a cyclical interdisciplinary process. The curriculum and learning material are written in an integrated and interactive style to support work with households and stakeholders. The pilot was implemented in 2012 to assess the effectiveness of the programme and its potential contribution to implementation of the Integrated Food Security Strategy on a micro-level.

Fransa Ferreira

ferrefm@University of South Africa.ac.za

INCOME MOBILITY WITHIN A HIGH-INEQUALITY SOCIETY

Arden Finn¹, Murray Leibbrandt¹ and James Levinsohn²

¹ Southern Africa Labour Development Research Unit (SALDRU), University of Cape Town

²Jackson Institute of Global Affairs, Yale University

The study of income inequality and income mobility has been central to understanding post-apartheid South Africa's development. This paper uses the first two waves of the National Income Dynamics Study (NIDS) to analyse income mobility using longitudinal data, and is the first to do so at a nationally representative level. We investigate both the correlates and root causes of moving up and down the income distribution over time. Using both absolute and relative changes as reference points, we highlight some of the determinants driving South Africans into and out of poverty. Finally, we make use of a new measure that allows examination of the extent to which mobility has served to impact on long-term inequality.

Arden Finn

aj.finn@uct.ac.za

UNEMPLOYMENT: STATE OF KNOWLEDGE, GAPS AND RESEARCH PRIORITIES FOR AN INTEGRATED APPROACH TO UNEMPLOYMENT

Frederick Fourie¹ and Murray Leibbrandt²

¹Department of Economics, University of the Free State

² Southern Africa Labour Development Research Unit (SALDRU), University of Cape Town

South African unemployment, in its interrelatedness with poverty and inequality, is a complex, multifaceted problem. A recent survey reveals that three major discourse worlds – labour, poverty/inequality/development, and macroeconomic – can be distinguished. Debate occurs within these ‘silos’, but not much between them. On the basis of identified gaps in existing knowledge, the paper maps out a set of proposed research priorities on unemployment covering: labour market models; inclusive growth; labour demand and firm behaviour in the formal and informal sectors; industrial and other policies to increase labour-absorption in all sectors; the optimal role of labour market regulation; employment and (self-)employment strategies/potential (and barriers) in rural, peri-urban and urban areas; enabling transitions between employment states or livelihood states amidst segmentation and mobility barriers; job search in a segmented-market context; the impact of UIF, social grants and other household resources/transfers on livelihood strategies and labour supply decisions; skills-related barriers to employment and self-employment in the informal and formal sectors, and reforming the measurement of unemployment, underemployment, employment and related livelihood states. The paper argues that the outcomes of a research agenda that draws on insights from all the discourses could lead to more successful, multi-pronged and integrated policy responses regarding unemployment, poverty and inequality.

Frederick Fourie
fouriefc@ufs.ac.za

ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP DEVELOPMENT IN NAMAQUALAND – AN INVESTMENT IN THE FUTURE

Natasha Gabriels and Jocelyn Collins

ARC- Animal Production Institute, University of the Western Cape

The majority of people living in the Kamiesberg municipal area in Namaqualand are of mixed race (“coloured”), poor and disenfranchised. Community members have little education, suffer high levels of unemployment and rely on remittances, seasonal labour or livestock farming on communal rangelands to survive. Villages in the Leliefontein communal area have poor infrastructure and only recently received access to running water and electricity. Poor dirt roads and long distances to towns serve to isolate communities on a physical, social and economic level. The aims of the project were to expose unemployed, disenfranchised rural women and learners to alternative livelihood opportunities and enlarge their social network. Two workshops were facilitated during 2011 with the women of Kharkams village and two learning activities with Grade 10 learners of Kharkams High. This provided skills training in arts and craft production and marketing for the women and a focus on the marine environment for the learners, so that they could think about their futures in both a marine and a terrestrial environment. Participants were encouraged to give active participation throughout the project. The tourism trade in Namaqualand was considered as a potential source of business for local women, and the possibility of starting a co-operative was discussed.

Natasha Gabriels
ngabriels@uwc.ac.za

OCCUPATION-BASED COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT: STRATEGIES FOR PROMOTING POTENTIAL

Roshan Galvaan¹, L Peters², C Cornellissen², L Richards³, L Office³

¹Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences, University of Cape Town

²Ikamva Labantu

³Western Cape Association for the Physically Disabled

‘Occupation’ in this paper refers to the ordinary, everyday things people do to meet their various needs, interests and aspirations, and is broader than the concept of ‘work’. Poverty and inequality compromise peoples’ capacity to participate or “do” in daily life. Restricted ‘doing’ narrows their possibilities for experiencing health and well-being as resources for living and for making a living. Possibilities for poverty reduction are restricted not only by limited structural opportunities, but also by states of ‘being’: entrenched mindsets and internalised notions of personhood that perpetuate self-limiting responses to available opportunities. This paper describes how an occupational perspective recognises “doing” as contextually situated relational action, providing opportunities for reflexive engagement of capacities and potential. Through experiences of working with senior citizens at Ikamva Labantu, groups of people with disabilities at the Association for the Physically Disabled, and youth in Lavender Hill, the paper will illustrate the value of applying such strategies in building individual and collective agency, together with changing social structures and institutions. The examples will show how critical thinking about participation while “doing with and doing together” contributes to changing the quality of current participation and envisioned futures. The examples illustrate the possibilities for creating an alternative participation trajectory for groups of people who face inequality and poverty. The unique proponents which support the continued possibility for changes in participation are considered, along with ideas for improving the effect of interventions.

Roshan Galvaan

roshan.galvaan@uct.ac.za

THE CHANGING NATURE OF LARGE-SCALE COMMERCIAL FARMING SECTOR IN SOUTH AFRICA AND THE IMPLICATIONS FOR AGRARIAN REFORM: EVIDENCE FROM LIMPOPO, THE WESTERN CAPE AND THE NORTHERN CAPE

Amelia Genis

Institute for Poverty, Land and Agrarian Studies (PLAAS), University of the Western Cape

Two decades into democracy, white large-scale commercial farmers still represent a dominant group in the countryside retaining a near monopoly of resources, as well as considerable institutional power. However, the dynamics of change in the sector are neither properly understood nor well-researched. This paper presents data from a recent survey of 141 large-scale commercial farmers in the Limpopo, Western and Northern Cape Provinces and shows that they consider input costs, climate and weather, labour matters, uncertainty about government policies and prices as the most significant pressures bearing down upon them. A significant proportion indicated that they hold shares in agricultural input companies and agricultural processing or export companies. Mechanisation, the adoption of less labour-intensive farming methods, and the extension of labour legislation and minimum wages to farm workers, have led to increasing casualisation. Concerns about the deterioration of natural resources and pressure from overseas buyers of agricultural products have resulted in increased efforts to employ farming systems that are more sustainable and ecologically appropriate, and to engage in activities aimed at restoring these resources. Declining profit margins and competitive pressures, both domestic and foreign, have resulted in only the most competitive enterprises surviving, leading to increased concentration in both agricultural landholding and production. These processes imply that new entrants to agriculture with limited capital, including land reform beneficiaries, face daunting challenges, which policy needs to address. The paper explores these wider implications with a focus on the central importance of access to markets, and need for appropriate skills.

Amelia Genis
agenis@landbou.com

THE POVERTY TRAP: AGRICULTURAL SUPPORT INITIATIVES WITHIN THE NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE

Herman Geyer

Centre for Regional and Urban Innovation and Statistical Exploration

The National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) focuses attention on livelihood-enhancement and economic support, particularly in terms of rural development policies, agrarian (land) reform, and the expansion of agricultural extension services. This focus is theoretically consistent with the Todaro paradox, in which differences in income between urban and rural wages result in high rates of urbanisation, urban unemployment and deprivation. The rural poor continue to urbanise because the expected urban income exceeds unemployment risks. As a consequence development policy focused on urban employment results in the continued translocation of poverty from rural areas to the city. However of equal concern is the equitable allocation of scarce resources to small towns with little economic potential, when cities have greater concentrations of abject poverty. The paper seeks to address this by referring to Principle 4 of the NSDP: Focus on people rather than places using social transfers, with particular reference to sound rural development planning, aggressive agrarian reform and agricultural extension services. The paper analyses the poverty trap in traditional agricultural systems, and proposes exploring shifting planning policy away from a neo-liberal project focus to collective marketing systems, input subsidisation and price stabilisation mechanisms, a standard practice in the North. Finally consensus is sought between implementing rural development policy according to the framework provided by the NSDP and small town investment.

Herman Geyer

hsgeyerjr@sun.ac.za

REORIENTATING PRO-POOR LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT TO A NEW INSTITUTIONALIST APPROACH

Herman Geyer

Centre for Regional and Urban Innovation and Statistical Exploration

Local Economic development (LED) initiatives in South Africa have shifted in focus from a top-down macroeconomic approach to a community-centred pro-poor approach. However, current pro-poor LED policy still suffers from a cognitive divide, with policies reapplying ill-suited international best practice replications following Neo-classical theory. Despite its focus on area-based initiatives, the capital project format has essentially evolved to resemble the top-down macroeconomic approach, and rarely capacitates the recipient communities. Institutional approaches to LED can revitalise and re-legitimise pro-poor LED. In contrast to the current pro-poor approach of implementing market-orientated capital projects in deprived communities, institutional approaches focus on strengthening socially constructed institutions and conventions. To illustrate the applicability of such approaches, the paper critically evaluates economic development initiatives implemented by South African local communities in Community Property Associations. These communities have utilised their abundant and underutilised social capital, in the form of cultural organisations and business associations within strong reciprocal trust relations based on shared values and customs. These initiatives are more successful in providing economic development in deprived communities than prescriptive government approaches to LED. In the current political environment it is more equitable to implement economic development that is representative of the social structure of the community itself than the normative prescriptive approach.

Herman Geyer

hsgeyerjr@sun.ac.za

THE POVERTY OF EDUCATION IN SOUTH AFRICA

David Gilmour, Pamela Christie and Crain Soudien

University of Cape Town

The poor performances of learners in Annual National Assessments, along with consistently weak performance in international tests and at the Matric level in South Africa have highlighted deep-rooted weaknesses in the education system. The burden of failure falls primarily on rural and African children, and the consequent drop-out of learners has a knock-on effect in the labour market where, again, the burdens of unemployment fall most heavily on these youth. The state has responded with a plethora of national intervention plans to try and turn this situation around. Most notable of these, apart from curriculum reform, are the proposed “Integrated Strategic Planning Framework for Teacher Education and Development in South Africa 2011–2025” and the “Action Plan to 2014: towards the Realisation of Schooling 2025” (DBE, 2010). These are backed and underpinned by a commitment to increased learner testing, not only to provide benchmarks of progress, but significantly to create a basis for consequential accountability in the system. This paper examines weaknesses in the education system and proposals to address these. It argues that the selection of indicators to peg performance will likely firstly, define the purposes of education in ways that may be antithetical to broader societal purposes of education, and secondly, drive the system in directions that may exacerbate the problems. Consequently, while acknowledging the place of performance evaluation, a case will be made for the use of complementary measures as yardsticks of progression and as levers for intervention.

David Gilmour

james.gilmour@uct.ac.za

A PRE-R YEAR: IS IT WORTH IT, AND WHAT WOULD IT COST? AN APPLIED POLICY ANALYSIS/CRITIQUE FOCUSED ON THE PRACTICAL, FINANCIAL AND POLICY IMPLICATIONS OF INCREASING SUPPORT TO THE PRE-R YEAR IN SOUTH AFRICA.

Elizabeth Girdwood

University of Cape Town

It is hazardous to make a direct leap from neuroscience to policy recommendations. Simply because early childhood provides opportunities for more efficient interventions which have dramatic impact on inequality, this does not mean that the ECD policies actually implemented by communities, provinces, or national government are worthy investments. Nationally the field of early childhood learning is characterised by remarkably little data, and limited focus on child outcomes. From an economist's perspective, it is therefore challenging to make and build the economic case for increased investment based solely on the benefit side of the equation. This paper carefully considers the financial implications of a phased national scale-up of centre-based support for a pre-R year. The paper reviews the international and domestic economic evidence base for early learning investments, provides a realistic picture of current South African government support for early learning, and examines the country's capacity and appetite for increased investment as revealed by the past decade's Grade R scale-up. It explores the costing of quality centre-based programmes, and the financial, policy, and timing implications for scale up of both quality and access. In exploring different financing models which facilitate the scale up of provision, the paper provides a targeted examination of the country's responsibilities and potential response to developing the promise of these children.

Elizabeth Girdwood

elizabethgirdwood@gmail.com

INSTITUTIONAL WAGE EFFECTS: REVISITING UNION AND BARGAINING COUNCIL WAGE PREMIA IN SOUTH AFRICA

Sumayya Goga, Haroon Bhorat and Carlene Van der Westhuizen

Development Policy Research Unit, University of Cape Town

This study on collective bargaining wage premia takes cognisance of the fact that workers' wages are dependent on a variety of factors. Using 2005 Labour Force Survey data, with the inclusion of firm size, type of work and non-wage benefits, a significant drop in the union wage premium from around 40% to 6% was found. This finding highlights the importance of including firm and work characteristics in the wage equation, as well as the fact that the union wage premium, though significant, is possibly lower than implied in previous studies. The second contribution of this study is to estimate bargaining council wage premia within the private and public sectors. The dearth of literature on wage premia associated with bargaining council coverage in South Africa is attributed to difficulty with identifying covered workers in the household surveys. Since coverage in this study is inferred using location, occupation and industry data from agreements, our estimates of bargaining council wage premia may be biased downwards due to measurement error. The total estimated wage premium for African workers in the public sector who were both union members and covered by bargaining council agreements was found to be around 22 percent. Furthermore, there is some evidence that unions negotiate for awards for their members in the private sector, irrespective of bargaining council coverage.

Sumayya Goga

sumgogawork@gmail.com

MOTIVATION MOJO: AFFECT AS A PROXY FOR EQUITY AND SOCIAL JUSTICE

Jacqueline Goldin

University of the Western Cape

The paper interrogates hegemonic discourses of participation through a theoretical frame aligned with Robeyns' (2011) 'Capabilitarianism', which opens up spaces for scholars studying well-being or development as freedom. The concept of capabilities (opportunity and choice) and 'functionings' ('doings' and 'beings') as argued by Sen (1999) and Nussbaum (2000, 2001), goes well with the work of Iris-Young (2005) on recognition and misrecognition, Fraser (1999) on social justice and Zemblyas (2010) on emotions. I also find it useful to consider the arguments put forward by Clark (2012) on adaptive preferences. I am interested in how human affect fits into a quintessential technological world. Like Zemblyas and Zemblyas (2010) I believe that emotions stick to bodies, moving with them into public and private spaces. In a highly technical world such as the world of water, affect is a useful proxy for social equity and justice. I draw on findings from a current Water Research Commission Project (K5/1971), entitled 'Towards an Institutional Adequacy Index using a Multidimensional Poverty Framework' and isolate 'missing dimensions' such as empowerment and shame. Emotions are intangible goods that cannot be distributed and are produced through processes. The paper presents anecdotal evidence of affect. It also considers survey data from a baseline study implemented within the context of K5/1971 and a rainwater-harvesting project in the Ehlanzeni District Municipality, Mpumalanga. I consider whether the quest for precision in circumscribing 'missing dimensions' might mean that they become colonized in larger discourses, thus becoming lost in translation.

Jacqueline Goldin
jgoldin@uwc.ac.za

FACILITATING CONNECTION TO OPPORTUNITY: IMPLEMENTATION STORIES FROM THE CREATION OF A MOBILE OPPORTUNITY MEDIATOR

Rumbidzai Goredema

DG Murray Trust

South Africa's broad unemployment rate sits at 40% , with young people significantly over-represented: 70% of unemployed South Africans are between the ages of 15 and 35. The challenge is to create platforms that bypass traditional barriers of cost and accessibility and equip youth with the skills and information they need to seek out opportunities or create their own in a context where opportunities are limited. In South Africa, mobile technology penetration has grown to over 100%, highlighting the unique potential mobile technology offers as an accessible and cost-effective platform on which young people who are most vulnerable to the threats posed by youth unemployment. This paper will discuss the experiences of the DG Murray Trust and Career Planet in conceptualizing and developing a mobile information hub for young people to search for and find opportunities (such as jobs, bursaries, internships) specific to their local geography, skill sets and needs. Opportunity seekers and opportunity providers will communicate via a mobile phone application: providers will post live, current information, and seekers will be notified about opportunities relevant to their preferences or interests, skill sets and/or needs and geographical location. This paper will chronicle the development and testing process, highlighting project milestones, and structural obstacles that the project is addressing in partnership with major service providers and wireless application service providers.

Rumbidzai Goredema

rumbidzai@dgmt.co.za

POVERTY AND DISABILITY: LEVERAGE POINTS FOR CHANGE

Lauren Graham, Marguerite Schneider, Reem Mutwali and Jacqueline Moodley

Centre for Social Development in Africa, University of Johannesburg

The relationship between poverty and disability has been well established in research. However, little work has been conducted to test this relationship in a developing country context such as South Africa. Further, we still do not understand the ways in which disability compounds the experience of poverty, and what to do about breaking this cyclical relationship in contexts where pressing issues of poverty and unemployment overshadow the particular issues and concerns of disabled people. Based on a multiple regression analysis of the National Income Dynamic Study Wave 1 results, the research team firstly sought to test the hypothesis that there is a relationship between poverty and disability in South Africa. The paper argues that disability need not be treated as so different that it requires a completely individual set of policies. Rather, many of the experiences of disabled people are the same experiences as those of poor people, albeit compounded. Secondly, the study tested potential factors that could act as 'leverage points' for changing the relationship between disability and poverty. Using the capabilities approach the authors argue that the key to making such changes is ensuring that the capability base of all people is enhanced. Recommendations for policy that arise from the findings are put forward.

Lauren Graham
lgraham@uj.ac.za

A NEET PROBLEM: POLICY OPTIONS

Lauren Graham

Centre for Social Development in Africa, University of Johannesburg

The demographic dividend argument surmises that in developing contexts such as South Africa there is an expanding youth population relative to the rest of the population. This is seen as a dividend as these young people are supposed to be more highly educated than their predecessors and thus able to invest in the economy of the future. However, the dual challenges of youth unemployment and lack of access to further and higher education has meant that South Africa has an expanding population of young people who are not in employment, education or training, commonly referred to as the NEETs. What is to be done, not only to protect and fulfil their rights, but also to harness their potential to contribute to development in South Africa? This paper considers some of the policy options available for dealing with the challenges facing this expanding group of young people. It considers various social protection mechanisms that have been posited, including the youth wage subsidy; as well as programmatic interventions. It assesses these options in terms of the demographics they seek to serve and asks whether they will indeed meet the NEET challenge. It goes on to assess alternative policy and programmatic options from other contexts in order to propose solutions to this challenge.

Lauren Graham
lgraham@uj.ac.za

THE DISJUNCTURES OF LAND AND AGRICULTURAL REFORM IN SOUTH AFRICA: IMPLICATIONS FOR THE AGRI-FOOD SYSTEM

Stephen Greenberg

Independent researcher

Land reform has formed part of the national debate for the past twenty years. Official land reform programme has shifted between a welfarist and a commercial orientation. To date the restructuring of commercial agriculture has produced far greater changes in the agrarian landscape and agri-food system than has land reform. Longer and deeper structural processes and policy changes with their roots in the early 1970s – at a time of systemic global change – have entrenched the power of capital in the agri-food system. Key processes include trade liberalisation that has benefited some agri-food sectors and seen the decline of others, the privatisation of the co-operative infrastructural backbone to produce concentrated agribusinesses throughout the food system, foreign investments and acquisitions – most recently in the Pioneer-Pannar and Walmart-Massmart acquisitions – and expansion into Africa. Land reform may be used to entrench this path by attempting to incorporate new land owners into the corporate food system, or to set the material basis for a different agrarian structure characterised by deconcentration and a more equitable distribution of economic resources. Despite a renewed focus by the state on smallholder farming, especially after 2008, land reform has wallowed in policy paralysis arising from a state and national project that is finding it increasingly difficult to hold together its 'historic bloc' incorporating both the dispossessed and financial and economic elites.

Stephen Greenberg

stephen.greenberg@axxess.co.za

DISRUPTIVE BUSINESS MODEL INNOVATION FOR THE BOTTOM OF THE PYRAMID MARKETS THROUGH UPSTREAM AND DOWNSTREAM COLLABORATIONS

Solomon Habtay¹, Chimwemwe Chipeta¹ and Mengsteab Tesfayohanne²

¹University of the Witwatersrand

²Sigmund Weis School of Business, Susquehanna, University, PA, USA

Technology and innovation are the most important drivers of economic growth in emerging countries. One type of innovation with great potential for developing countries' growth is disruptive innovation. The tenets of disruptive innovation theory expound that it initially emerges in underserved low-end or previously un-served markets at the bottom of the pyramid before it transforms into mass market innovation. Recent research shows that disruptive innovations are increasingly transforming industries and markets in South Africa, but little is known about how disruptive business model innovations emerge and their implications for policies in addressing poverty in developing economies. The big disparity in factor endowments and the potential to access critical resources between small entrepreneurs and large firms in developing economies seem to suggest an important research gap in existing disruptive innovation literature. This study aims to close this research gap by proposing a conceptual model pertinent to emerging economies. Using multiple in-depth case studies, the model shows that disruptive business model innovation can be developed through upstream and downstream collaborations between small entrepreneurial companies and large established firms. The study articulates principles of the model, discusses the results, and offers theoretical and policy implications.

Solomon Habtay

solomon.habtay@wits.ac.za

THE REINVENTION OF LAND REDISTRIBUTION: THREE CYCLES OF POLICY 1994-2012

Ruth Hall

Institute for Poverty, Land and Agrarian Studies (PLAAS), University of the Western Cape

The political project of land redistribution has been reinvented in three cycles of policymaking since 1994. These correlate broadly with the presidencies of Mandela, Mbeki and Zuma, and reflect changing policy agendas and ideological positions within the African National Congress and the tripartite alliance. The first incarnation of land redistribution was premised on the provision of Settlement/Land Acquisition Grants (1994–1999) to households on the basis of a means test, and was designed to provide modest land for settlement and multiple livelihood purposes. The Land Redistribution for Agricultural Development programme (2000–2006) was explicitly intended to enable the emergence of a class of black commercial farmers, though this was later moderated to address a variety of land needs and constituencies, ranging from ‘the landless’, farm workers, women, emerging entrepreneurs and established commercial farmers. The Proactive Land Acquisition Strategy (2006–2012) initially described as an alternative to the ‘willing buyer, willing seller’ approach, has further obscured the class agenda of land reform, widened the discretionary powers of officials and enabled new accumulation patterns. This paper describes and analyses the changes over time to one of the most significant programmes expected to alleviate rural poverty and reduce rural inequality. Its analysis focuses on the actors, interests and discourses that shaped these policy changes, arguing that concerns with poverty and inequality, while discursively embraced, have been to a large degree abandoned. It attends to the shifting politics regarding who and what land reform is for, and the competing actor networks and policy narratives that explain these changes.

Ruth Hall

rhall@uwc.ac.za

CHILDREN AND INEQUALITY: CLOSING THE GAP

Katharine Hall¹, Charmaine Smith¹, Lori Lake¹ and Ingrid Woolard²

¹Children's Institute, University of Cape Town

²School of Economics, University of Cape Town

The South African Child Gauge monitors the situation of children in South Africa. Along with a review of legislative developments and statistics on children, it contains a set of themed essays. The essays in the 2012 edition focus on children and inequality: 1) Children's right to equality and non-discrimination (Sandy Liebenberg) – discusses formal versus substantive equality and how the law can be used to advance social justice for children; 2) Children, poverty and inequality – an overview (Katharine Hall & Ingrid Woolard) – draws on child-centered data and explores current trends to highlight the urgency of identifying key drivers of inequality; 3) Spatial dimensions of deprivation and inequality (Gemma Wright & Michael Nobel) – maps the spatial dimensions of deprivation at district and small area level; 4) Demography, care arrangements and migration (Katharine Hall & Dori Posel) – considers the relationships between income inequality and the characteristics of children's households; 5) Income inequality and social grants (Ingrid Woolard & Debbie Budlender) – explores the impact of social grants on income poverty and inequality amongst children; 6) Addressing inequality through early childhood development services (Linda Biersteker) – discusses young children's access to services, and ways to shift patterns of inequality; 7) Child health, poverty and inequality (David Sanders & Louis Reynolds) – explores the impact of income, racial and spatial inequalities on children's service access and health outcomes; 8) HIV and inequality (Sanjana Bhardwaj & Sonja Giese) – examines ways in which paediatric HIV programmes can be strengthened; 9) Inequality in Education (Linda Zuze & Nicola Branson) – examines inequalities in schooling, and highlights interventions that could improve the quality of education; 10) Conclusion (George Laryea-Adjei & Mastroera Sadan) – discusses cross-cutting themes and implications for policy and practice

Katharine Hall

kath.hall@uct.ac.za

DEFINING THE PILLARS OF POVERTY

Braam Hanekom

Synod of the Western and Southern Cape Region, Dutch Reformed Church

The Dutch Reformed Church in South Africa has a dubious history. On the one hand, it was instrumental in leaving us with the legacy of apartheid. On the other hand, it played a major role in eradicating poverty in at least some sectors of our society. History tells us numerous stories of conferences like the “Volkskongresse” and the first and second Carnegie reports that primarily dealt with the so called “armblanke vraagstuk” Time has moved on and for the past couple of years the DRC, through its Ministry for Poverty and Compassion has been working in close association with the Uniting Reformed Church to set up various task teams to deal with the issues at hand. One of these task teams looked intensively into the systemic causes leading to poverty and inequality. In this short paper we would like to give you some of our basic findings. We firmly believe that the following points are the four major pillars of poverty, and we also believe that these are the pillars on which the problem rests: structural causes; education; psychological reasons; the moral fabric and values of society.

Braam Hanekom
skriba@kaapkerk.co.za

EMPLOYMENT AND WORKING CONDITIONS AMONG CREW MEMBERS IN THE FISHING INDUSTRY

Mafaniso Hara

**Institute for Poverty Land and Agrarian Studies (PLAAS), University of the
Western Cape**

Share contracts, which are associated with 'risk-sharing', are the norm in agriculture and fisheries. The usual arrangement is that a worker's remuneration is based on their productivity, with revenue from the sale of the harvest split between employer and employee after deduction of costs. Such contracts usually only last for the duration of a fishing trip and the boat owner (employer) has no subsequent obligations to the crewmember (employee). In contrast to fixed wage contracts where pay might not be pitched to output, share contracts are intended to reward individual workers on the basis of what they produce, thereby incentivising productivity. This system of remuneration based on individual productivity is not unique to the South African fishing industry; nor is the fact that crewmembers often work under terrible conditions. These are common phenomena in fishing industries around the world. What is unique in South Africa is that these practices persist, despite revised labour legislation (Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1998 and the Labour Relations Act of 1995) and the Constitution. One of the reasons for this could be the lack of worker organisation among crewmembers and a lack of institutional support by relevant labour unions. This study seeks to investigate why labour practices seemingly in contravention of revised labour legislation and the Constitution persist in the fishing industry.

Mafaniso Hara
mhara@plaas.org.za

TACKLING THE HARD 'SOFT' ASPECTS OF TRANSFORMATION: THE OPPORTUNITY FOR GRANT-MAKING FOUNDATIONS IN SOUTH AFRICA

David Harrison

DG Murray Trust

Since 1994, the state has expedited infrastructural development and financial empowerment, but has been less successful in promoting social cohesion. This harder part of transformation covers factors often regarded as 'soft': -the fragile social fabric, perceptions of opportunity, community fragmentation and a poor sense of identity and belonging. Addressing these factors requires sophisticated interaction between civil society, business and government. Government departments operate as agents of service delivery and are not primed to address the complex psycho-social realities of post-apartheid South Africa. The balance of power between institutions of government and civil society has been heavily tilted by the dominant state. As institutions of civil society, grant making foundations can work where governments and bilateral funders do not want to, or cannot. Foundations – especially indigenous ones – can build a culture of innovation, supporting catalytic initiatives that change attitudes and actions in the public and private sectors. The paper proposes mechanisms for stronger interaction between foundations and Government. It focuses on the DG Murray Trust's efforts to reposition itself as a catalyst for change, through several flagship initiatives, with implementing partners, across portfolios of early childhood development, education, connection to opportunity, leadership for innovation and inclusion.

David Harrison

david@dgmt.co.za

THE STATE OF EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT IN SOUTH AFRICA

David Harrison

The DG Murray Trust

White Paper 5 on Early Childhood Education (ECD), released in 2001, stated: “...because of the inequality in income distribution, and because ECD is a public good whose benefits spill over from individual parents to society as a whole, the Department sees it as the state’s responsibility to subsidise and assure the quality of ECD services” (section 3.1.4). Section 3.1.3 of the White Paper further stated that: “..... the challenge facing Government is to convert its wide-ranging and critically important post-1994 response into an integrated, targeted, government-wide programme of action on ECD. In this regard, a key challenge facing Government is to increase access to ECD programmes, correct existing imbalances in ECD provision, improve the quality of ECD programmes and plan and deliver ECD services in a coordinated way”. While considerable progress has been made in certain respects, ECD services remain fragmented and do not reach the majority of children in need. Following a presentation of key indicators of the well-being of young children in South Africa, this paper will provide an overview of what is required in order to advance the vision of White Paper No. 5 and provide population-level ECD support from conception into primary school, particularly to the most marginalized children in our country.

David Harrison

david@dgmt.co.za

PROFESSIONALISATION OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT IN SOUTH AFRICA: PROCESS, ISSUES AND ACHIEVEMENTS

Cornel Hart

University of the Western Cape

The need for constructive and effective community development in South Africa is recognised as a cornerstone of national development. The debate on implementation – together with the first steps taken structuring community development in South Africa – is informed by global debate on community development amongst socially aware democracies. These participating countries, such as South Africa and Ireland, are at various stages of understanding, analysing and utilising the literature, with its definitions of professions, professionalisation and professionalism, and considering how best to characterise and implement community development as a fully-fledged profession with its own quality assured standards and code of ethics. The combined individual and participatory nature of community development in practice is a factor requiring careful attention. In South Africa the first steps have been taken in the accreditation process for creating this new professional legal framework and an organising body, for establishing both the practice of community development and community development practitioners as professionals. While much has been achieved to date, the route to full success is wide open.

Cornel Hart

chart@uwc.ac.za

BUILDING RESILIENT LANDSCAPES WITH INNOVATIVE NGO-LEAD MODELS: WWF SOUTH AFRICA'S GREEN MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE & GRANT ENERGY ACCESS INITIATIVE

Onno Hauser and Alexis Scholtz

Special Projects: Living Planet Unit, WWF-SA

The work of WWF South Africa places it in a unique position to build and test models that reveal and strengthen the inter-linkages between food, water and energy. While seeking to sustainably manage ecosystems, and the functions and services these provide to society, WWF also looks to develop socially relevant processes that build resilience of both human communities and ecosystems to climate vulnerability and long term change. These models take form in a range of initiatives, which will be located within a suite of place-based initiatives in South Africa. By co-locating them, we stand to create and develop enabling internal organisational and social capacity – both within WWF South Africa, communities and local authorities – and ensuring environmental and developmental gains are secured and sustained in an integrated fashion. Within the context of these multi-functional landscapes we will focus our discussion on two models: the Green Municipality Infrastructure Grant Project – developing arguments and test cases which demonstrates both the economic and social validity of investment in ecological infrastructure; and the WWF Energy Access Initiative – a new programme which aims to develop a community-led approach focused on building the social infrastructure and capacity needed to address the lack of energy access amongst South Africa's poor.

CONFLICT, COMPROMISE AND “COMMUNITY”: THE PROBLEM OF LAND RESTITUTION IN MOPANI DISTRICT, LIMPOPO PROVINCE

Michelle Hay

NRF Chair: Local Pasts Present Realities, University of the Witwatersrand

In this paper I show how some of the challenges faced by the Limpopo Land Claims Commission in dealing with land claims in the Mopani District have arisen out of the particular history of this area, as well as a lack of training in historical research methods. The complexity of land settlement in the 20th century, as well as conflict between chiefs over the validity of their claims, has led to overlapping land claims that are extremely difficult to untangle and to process. The policy itself suffers from a hangover from the past in that rights to land for rural people continue to be provided through ‘community’ structures or institutions such as Communal Property Associations, even though this is not how people for the most part accessed land prior to the implementation of the 1936 Native Land and Trust Act and 1951 Bantu Authorities Act. A subtext to the paper involves a critique of a previous attempt to redistribute land for African settlement in this district under the 1936 Natives Trust and Land Act, with lessons for current policymakers.

Michelle Hay
shel.hay@gmail.com

FOOD GOVERNANCE AND THE CITY: A CASE STUDY OF THE PHILIPPI HORTICULTURAL AREA, CAPE TOWN

Gareth Haysom

African Food Security Urban Network

The world food situation is rapidly being redefined by new driving forces. Changes in food availability, rising commodity prices and new producer-consumer linkages all wreak havoc on the lives of poor and food-insecure people. Cities are centres of human activity, as such relying on food, water and energy to support life. However, in most instances, food is governed through distant national governments. The role of cities in urban food governance is critical, particularly in rapidly developing African cities. This paper discusses the consequences of this food governance oversight through a case study of the Philippi Horticultural Area. This is a food production area of over 1000 hectares, located within a poor area of Cape Town. The area provides food, particularly fresh produce, to many city residents. It also plays a critical role in supporting urban ecosystem services, through rain water recharge and the closing of metabolic flows. This paper discusses findings from a recent research project on the Philippi Horticultural Area. The case study provides key insights into how other urban areas view productive land within the urban space and questions the governance and policy actions necessary to protect and preserve these important urban assets.

Gareth Haysom

gareth.haysom@uct.ac.za

TOURISM, EDUCATIONAL TOURISTS, AND GLOBAL MOBILITY: STRATEGIES FROM THE TOURISM INDUSTRY TO ADDRESS POVERTY AND INEQUALITY IN SOUTH AFRICA

Unathi Henama

Tshwane University of Technology

The task of challenging poverty and inequality is fundamental for South Africa's development. The tourism industry is one industry that has grown in leaps and bound, and has featured as a priority sector in every government policy related to economic growth and sector strategies since 1994. The tourism industry is labour-intensive, employs a multiplicity of skills, allows the entry of locally owned small and medium enterprises and is an export product that earns foreign exchange. Travelling abroad for medical treatment is associated with health tourism because the travel motive is associated with lower procedure costs overseas. Countries in Asia, Middle East and Africa are increasingly tapping into this market. Singapore, a recognised leader in health tourism, seeks to attract 1 million medical tourists by 2012, an increase from 410 000 medical tourists in 2006. South Africa has a duality of healthcare – public healthcare funded by the Treasury and a private healthcare system. The private healthcare system of South Africa can compare with many leading nations and has been a beneficiary of medical tourism. South Africa can do more to attract this niche market by reducing red tape. Investments in healthcare that cater for medical tourism could also benefit locals and lead to greater general health in the country.

Unathi Henama

HenamaUS@tut.ac.za

CHANGING LIVES SAVING LIVES!: THE SCHOOLS ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION PROJECT (SEEP) AND TOWNSHIP YOUTH IN THE WESTERN CAPE

Paul Hendricks and William Leith

Schools Environmental Education Project (SEEP)

Born out of the desire to alter the lives of youth in crime and drug infested townships of the Western Cape, the Schools' Environmental Education Project (SEEP) was established in 2000. The project constitutes volunteers and township school teachers who are dedicated to creating opportunities for holistic development of school-going youth. SEEP's focus has largely encompassed using the mountains of the Western Cape and the neighbouring natural environment, alongside and within the townships. The programme seeks to reassert the dignity of our youth and give them a sense of hope in an otherwise hostile and demeaning socio-economic environment that prejudices them in a multitude of ways. This paper seeks to systematically examine SEEP's programme, based on advancing and building relationships between youth of various communities formerly separated by race-based legislation and apartheid geography, and ascertain whether it offers a viable model. Through activities that emphasise the interconnectedness of these youths' lives and that of the natural and social environment, the paper makes a case for reclaiming socio-ecological spaces as primary sites of recreation, education and sharing and thus the starting point for meaningful change in the lives of much- maligned township youth.

Paul Hendricks

prhendricks@hotmail.com

TEACHING AND LEARNING IN SCHOOLS IN POOR COMMUNITIES

Ursula Hoadley

University of Cape Town

This paper draws together findings of a review of classroom-based studies on teaching and learning in South African primary schools serving poor communities – showing remarkable consistency regarding what is going on (and generally going wrong) in classrooms. The paper shows that classroom-based research has begun to identify specific features or dimensions of practice that impact on student learning. Some key descriptive features of classrooms serving low SES children are the dominance of oral discourse and the lack of opportunities for reading and writing; communalised forms of teaching and evaluation; low levels of cognitive demand and the absence of strong texts for learning; and extremely slow pacing. Considering the findings in relation to notions of discourse, knowledge, time and values, the paper argues that there is convergence in national and international literature around the general acceptance that cognitively demanding interaction is fundamental for all successful teaching of young children, however it is organised. The findings of the review are then considered in relation to an initial analysis of pedagogy in nine schools that are performing above expectations given the poverty level of their community. The analysis considers whether patterns in classroom practice in these schools diverge with those in the literature, and whether we can discern school-level pedagogic effect in these schools contributing to their better outcomes. The purpose is to consider the specific role of instruction, as opposed to a focus solely on issues of management and teacher professionalism, in contributing to educational opportunities of disadvantaged students.

Ursula Hoadley

uk.hoadley@uct.ac.za

THE EFFECT OF CORRUPTION ON POVERTY

Paul Hoffman

Institute for Accountability in Southern Africa

While South Africa's statutory definition of "corrupt activities" is broad and lengthy, when it comes to public sector corruption, it is justifiable to describe corruption as theft from the poor. Public money is meant to be used to advance the common weal, not to line the pockets of undeserving "tenderpreneurs" who impose themselves on public procurement process which are meant to procure goods and services for the public benefit. Since liberation some R675 billion rand has been lost in corrupt activities. Advocate Willie Hofmeyr, head of the AFU, estimates that about R30 billion was wasted on corruption in the state tender processes last year. These are significant amounts and could be put to better use than debasing the electoral system and making "tenderpreneurs" wealthy. According to Andrew Feinstein, R2,1 billion was paid in bribes in the arms deals; part was used to pay for the African National Congress (ANC) 1999 election campaign. The Eskom/HPA deal is worth R5,8 billion to the ANC according to Professor William Gumede. Poverty alleviation measures (and the sustainability of constitutional democracy under the rule of law) are alarmingly undermined by corruption.

Paul Hoffman

paulhoffman@telkomsa.net

ADDRESSING THE CHALLENGES OF POOR QUALITY AND INEQUALITY IN EDUCATION IN SOUTH AFRICA – THE ROLE OF THE LAW AND CIVIL SOCIETY IN CREATING A SYSTEM OF EFFECTIVE PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY IN REALISING THE RIGHT TO A BASIC EDUCATION

Dmitri Holtzman

Equal Education Law Centre (EELC)

The Equal Education Law Centre (EELC) was established in 2012 to engage in public interest litigation and advocacy relating to provision of basic education in South Africa. While the state bears the primary responsibility (and the constitutional obligation) for full realisation of the right to education, it is not the only important role player. The education system is a complex relational system with multiple role players – including the state, civil society, parents and learners – fulfilling different, but related, functions. This paper focuses on the role and use of the law, as one of many tools, by civil society organisations and social movements. Furthermore, the paper focuses on matters relating to effective public accountability in the education system and how civil society can and should use advocacy and litigation to contribute towards achieving accountability. The paper provides brief analysis of some major systemic challenges in the education system relating to unequal provision of resources, weak policy, poor implementation, inadequate monitoring and support from the state, and capacity constraints. The paper concludes by outlining key areas of strategic intervention – through advocacy and strategic litigation – to develop capacity through creating effective monitoring and accountability mechanisms. These include interventions aimed at ensuring effective management of resources at all levels – national, provincial, districts and schools – and the proper functioning of institutions involved in provision of education.

Dmitri Holtzman

dmitri@eelawcentre.org.za

HYBRID LIVESTOCK SYSTEMS ON LAND REDISTRIBUTION PROJECTS IN KWAZULU-NATAL: REPRODUCTION/ACCUMULATION DYNAMICS AND SOCIAL DIFFERENTIATION

Donna Hornby

University of the Western Cape

Land redistribution to former labour tenants in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa has opened up space for accumulation through commercial (beef) cattle production, but has also generated a range of conflicts. A case study of six farms in the Besters District seeks to explain underlying dynamics fuelling these conflicts. Group members are caught in an often contradictory dynamic between reproduction and accumulation at two 'levels' of production, the household and the (group-owned) cattle-farming enterprise. Within households, individuals undertake complex livelihood strategies that often involve cattle in transactions that sometimes appear 'commercial' in character and at others 'traditional'. How households own, manage and use their sometimes large herds sheds light on whether livestock production is primarily focused on social reproduction, or whether it enables agricultural accumulation. Processes of social differentiation resulting from this reproduction-accumulation dynamic fuel, in turn, conflicts over use of profits generated by the group-owned cattle farming, centred on tensions around meeting consumption needs versus (re)investment. These conflicts, complicated by the intersection of incipient class identities with kinship and gendered identities, can become so sharp that their resolution involves distributing the group's productive assets amongst member households and abandoning the 'commercial' enterprise. These cases suggest that commercialisation of smallholder production will tend to generate contradictions between social reproduction and accumulation, social differentiation and conflict.

Donna Hornby

dannah@icon.co.za

OPENING NEW PORTALS IN EDUCATION

Mark Horner, Carl Schaffer and Vinayak Bhardwaj

Siyavula

Access to educational material remains a major hindrance to science and maths education in South Africa. Recognising education in Maths and Science as a key tool in alleviating poverty and income inequality, Siyavula uses technology to create an open online platform for sharing educational material among a community of learners and educators. For instance, Siyavula harnessed a multiplicity of distribution networks (print textbooks, Internet browsers and mobile networks) to provide Grade 10 Maths and Physical Science textbooks in an interactive format. Siyavula aims to lay foundations for greater involvement of the country as a whole in improving Maths and Science learning. Siyavula's books are written by volunteers, including teachers and academics, and distributed in print cost-effectively for R30-40 per book. The material is further distributed electronically and on mobile technology platforms without copyright, allowing reproduction and adaptation of the books to suit any group of learners. Each book includes a variety of 'rich' media (including animations, youtube clips, relevant online material), enhancing the learning experience. With smartphone and tablet usage rising rapidly and mobile Internet penetration at close to 90%, Siyavula aims to provide a high quality learning experience using these platforms, and to utilize social, legal and technical infrastructure to ensure genuine access and participation in Science and Maths learning nationwide.

Mark Horner

mark@siyavula.com

ENERGY ACCESS: WHERE ARE WE GOING IN AFRICA?

Alison Hughes and Gisela Prasad

Energy Research Centre, University of Cape Town

Access to energy has been on the development agenda for several decades, focusing on electrification and other clean fuels such as LPG. Nevertheless, access to electricity and modern fuels remains low in Sub Saharan Africa. Traditional biomass, particularly woodfuel, remains a predominantly rural fuel, although charcoal use is high in many urban centres. One major problem with burning biomass in open fires is the smoke, which seriously affects health. Poverty is the largest barrier to the use of modern fuels and appliances. The availability and cost of biomass compared to other alternatives influences fuel choice, and is a barrier to the uptake of other modern fuels in many rural communities. This has been demonstrated in South Africa, where despite access to electricity and a portion of Free Basic Electricity, households in rural communities continue to use large quantities of biomass to meet their energy needs. This paper examines the continued use of woodfuel in rural areas, looking at changes in energy use in two Mpumalanga communities since electrification. It looks at alternatives to traditional woodfuel use for these communities in terms of energy cost and access to modern fuels, and explores the opportunities for and costs of modernizing woodfuel use.

Alison Hughes

alison.hughes@uct.ac.za

OPTIMAL AND MINIMAL EDUCATIONAL STRATEGIES: A SYSTEM ANALYSIS OF EDUCATION IN KWAZULU-NATAL

Wayne Hugo and Volker Wedekind

School of Education, University of KwaZulu Natal

The KwaZulu-Natal Treasury commissioned a study on improving the quality of education in the province. The analysis and findings were presented in 2010, based on extensive analysis of system level data coupled with comparative analysis, key interviews, classroom studies and surveys. A key theme was the high degree of differentiation within the education system and the clear relationship to poverty. Two reports, district level analysis of the system presented as a map, and a set of policy recommendations were produced as part of the project. This paper, by two of the authors of the reports, reviews the findings and analysis, and re-presents the findings by focusing on a distinction between minimal and optimal educational strategies. Minimal and optimal educational strategies provide a focus that steps away from ideological battles around pedagogies and turns attention towards the difference between simple and complex educational systems and how to move successfully from the one to the other. The paper explores the dilemmas that emerge in a single system with very high differentiation. Finally, research and experiences from other development-driven countries that are dealing with the same issues of shifting from minimal to optimal educational systems are explored to provide possible paths forward.

Volker Wedekind

wedekind@ukzn.ac.za

UNDERSTANDING LABOUR MARKET OUTCOMES AND EFFICIENCY IN SOUTH AFRICA: THE ROLE OF DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Elne Jacobs, Haroon Bhorat and Carlene Van Der Westhuizen

Development Policy Research Unit, University of Cape Town

The post-apartheid South African government was faced with the mammoth task of dealing with several problems, including high levels of unemployment. In explaining and understanding unemployment in post-apartheid South Africa, a number of both supply- and demand-side factors have been posited, including low labour-absorbing growth, skills-biased employment, the rise in labour force participation, and institutionalised labour market rigidity. Labour market institutions govern and manage the labour market through employer and employee organisations; the courts of law; dispute resolution institutions and so forth. The impact of these institutions in contributing to labour market rigidity has been fiercely debated in South Africa. This paper, while broadly located within the realm of labour market policy debates, focuses specifically on the role of South Africa's institutionalised dispute resolution body – the Commission for Conciliation, Mediation, and Arbitration (CCMA). Established in terms of the Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995, it aims to provide an effective and efficient dispute resolution service between employers and employees. In conciliating, mediating and arbitrating disputes, the majority of which are referred by employees, the CCMA provides access to social justice for workers in South Africa. The objectives of the paper are to evaluate the determinants of labour market disputes in the South African economy as well as assessing the efficiency of dispute resolution in the South African labour market.

Elne Jacobs

elne.jacobs@uct.ac.za

POST-APARTHEID AGRICULTURAL POLICY AND IMPLICATIONS FOR A SMALLHOLDER PATH

Mazibuko Jara

Law Review and Gender Unit, University of Cape Town

This paper provides a critical analysis of post-apartheid agricultural policies in order to demonstrate how these have affected the agricultural performance of smallholders and new land reform beneficiaries in South Africa. South Africa's National Development Plan (NDP) strongly argues that smallholder agriculture has a central role to play in improving rural economies. Similar thinking informs government's National Growth Path wherein government aims to create 300000 'smallholder opportunities' by 2020, in recognition of the fact that the post-apartheid land reform programme is in crisis. As borne out by evidence to be presented in the paper, the post-apartheid state played a minimal role in supporting agricultural production and marketing. Further, policy also allowed global market forces to shape input supply, agricultural production and output marketing. The deregulated and liberalised policy framework has succeeded in ensuring further global integration of South African agriculture, significant earnings in export incomes and efficiencies in large-scale agricultural production. Also important in this evidence is recent (post-2004) increases in fiscal allocations for smallholder agriculture and support for land reform beneficiaries. For the NDP's and NGP's smallholder path to succeed, there is need to change and reorient existing agricultural policies towards the needs and interests of smallholders. This paper will build this case using lessons drawn from the evidence of post-apartheid agricultural policies as well as debates in literature on agricultural policy packages that have worked historically to transform agriculture and effectively develop smallholders.

Mazibuko Jara

mazibuko@amandla.org.za

WHO GETS THE DISABILITY GRANT IN SOUTH AFRICA? AN ANALYSIS OF THE CHARACTERISTICS OF RECIPIENTS IN URBAN AND RURAL AREAS

Jennifer Jelsma¹, Soraya Maart¹, Mitch Loeb² and Arne Eide³

¹University of Cape Town

²CDC

³SINTEF

This 2007 study compared the income of households which included people living with disability to that of their nearest neighbours, and explored whether there was a difference in the characteristics of people who received a disability grant and those who did not. Participants were isi-Xhosa speaking people living in either rural (Eastern Cape) or urban (Western Cape) areas. The study found that the majority of men and women with disability surveyed received the grant, regardless of whether they lived in remote rural or urban areas. As there were few differences between the groups, it is likely that non-grant holders might qualify if they were informed and applied. It was suggested that the role of medical doctors as 'gatekeepers' to the grant be examined. The grant appears to be an important source of income for rural households who have family members living with a disability. The study found that a significantly higher proportion of rural dwellers accessed the grant. Grant recipients displayed significantly more problems with services and policies relating to mobility and transport. Those who did not receive grants reported more barriers with regard to the attitudes of health workers but not with regard to any other aspect of social support.

Jennifer Jelsma

jennifer.jelsma@uct.ac.za

MOVING BEYOND CRISIS-MANAGEMENT: HOW YOUNG PEOPLE CAN DRIVE SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION THROUGH PUBLIC INNOVATION

Janet Jobson

The DG Murray Trust

Youth development is a major preoccupation in South Africa. However, many youth development programmes adopt crisis-management approaches, seeking quick-fixes and stand-alone opportunities. This paper puts forward a new approach that positions young people as the drivers of public innovation and social transformation. Economist Anirudh Krishna demonstrated how innovative connections across caste-lines created pathways out of poverty in India and how entrepreneurs were most successful when they created opportunity for others too. However, it is difficult to seize opportunities when as a generation you are depicted as unemployable and uneducated. Steve Biko recognised the devastating nature of a deficit-based identity on the human psyche. Drawing on both Krishna and Biko, a new approach is needed to harness the reinforcing nature of innovation, social connectedness and positive identities. Krishna calls this 'active social capital'. This paper reflects on Activate! Leadership for Public Innovation, a national programme to draw together young leaders from diverse communities across South Africa in a common journey. Through face-to-face training and interaction, seminars and high-tech connections, these young activators will develop a common identity as activists for the public good. They will be South African trendsetters: rooted in the real issues of their communities but modelling innovative nationally-relevant solutions. The presentation will explore the core aspects of the programme, its methods and its strategy to translate individual capacity into social transformation.

Janet Jobson

janet@dgmt.co.za

THE IMPACT OF AN AGRICULTURAL SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITY INVESTMENT PROGRAMME ON THE STRUGGLE FOR ECONOMIC FREEDOM

Marjorie Jobson

Khulumani Support Group, Siyavuna Development Centre

Growing disparities within and across communities in the country can only be bridged by policies that create working local economies. Development economist, Dr Norman Reynolds, developed a set of community reparations policy proposals for Khulumani Support Group. The Khulumani community reparations policy proposals were designed to transform the reality of 'economic prisons' for collectives of individuals who had suffered serious harm due to their involvement in the struggle against apartheid. The proposals envisaged a process of building working local economies through a community investment programme with strong similarities to the Indian Rural Income Guarantee Scheme. These proposals became the basis for policy work by Dr Reynolds, undertaken at the request of the National Department of Provincial and Local Government (DPLG). This resulted in the adoption at Cabinet level of the National Framework for Local Economic Development in South Africa (2006 – 2011), which was the basis for the Sustainable Community Development Investment Programme. It is time to revisit these proposals and take forward the considerable work that was done towards facilitating the right to a working local economy for all South Africans, with special focus on those excluded. One thriving outcome of this policy work has been the establishment of the Kumnandi Social Franchise, creating a path for rural communities to become accredited market suppliers of certified organic produce, which is having demonstrable impact on rural communities in southern KwaZulu Natal.

Marjorie Jobson

marje@khulumani.net

THE IMPLICATIONS FOR POLICY DISCOURSE ON “EQUITY” AND “EQUALITY”

Bernadette Johnson and Connie Moloji

Vaal University of Technology

This paper discusses the role of the University in the context of poverty alleviation and societal development. Through drawing on the work of Cooper (2012) on “Socially Engaged Scholarship”, it is argued, that greater clarification of the university’s orientation in society, will allow for a broad understanding of the role of the University than what is currently evident in the national policy discourse and practice. Currently the national policy discourse and developments tend to focus on the human capital and innovation role of the university in a narrow economic deterministic manner within insufficient attention to the socio-cultural dimensions of development. From the perspective of the notion of Socially Engaged Scholarship and the Capability Approach of Sen (1999), the internal nature and culture of higher education institutions and their relation to societal responsibility and betterment will be engaged. A recasting of the University in Poverty Alleviation or Development, it is argued has implications for the national policy discourse on Equity and Equality especially since Equity is seen as a mechanism through which social mobility and equality can be attained. In putting forward these arguments the work of Cooper (2012), Walker (2009), Bitzer (2010) and Unterhalter (2009) are drawn upon.

Bernadette Johnson

bernadette@vut.ac.za

A NEW EMERGING FACE OF SOUTH AFRICAN HIGHER EDUCATION

Bernadette Johnson and Connie Moloji

Vaal University of Technology

Often notions of poverty are not associated with Higher Education. These institutions are regarded as avenues through which societal inequality and social mobility can be addressed as evident in Higher Education policy discourse. When poverty studies are conducted, they are usually related to how students' backgrounds and the impact of insufficient student financial aid to support disadvantaged students in completing their studies. What needs further investigation is how the internal conditions inside higher education institutions are changing as race and gender representations become diverse. The recent Higher Education Ministerial report on Housing in Higher Education is a clear indication of the growing conditions of poverty within higher education itself. This paper argues from a capability approach of Sen, that without targeted interventions within higher education to support and retain working class students, institutions will remain privileged domains for the middle classes and only support the creation of a black middle class, thereby creating new class-based conditions of inequity and inequality in South African society. The study investigated the nature of poverty at a single higher education institution. It concludes with recommendations for addressing poverty among university students.

Bernadette Johnson

bernadette@vut.ac.za

POVERTY AND EDUCATION

Jurie Joubert

Centre for Multigrade Education, Cape Peninsula University of Technology

In many parts of South Africa, poverty continues to put large numbers of rural learners at risk of school failure, with long-term effects on their opportunities for development. Education for rural people lies at the heart of rural development and this is fundamental for reducing poverty worldwide. Therefore FAO and UNESCO launched the global Education for Rural People (ERP) flagship. Ensuring that Education for All (EFA) includes all rural people is an urgent task in South Africa. A crucial issue is that the curriculum must be relevant to rural people's needs. One approach is to develop curricula that combine core content with local content, to enable learners to apply the knowledge and skills learned. Linking schools with the community will enable teachers to improve the quality and relevance of the education they are providing. It is an accepted fact that rural people with basic education are more likely to adopt new technology and become more productive. However, there are no quick fixes for providing education to the rural poor; this requires a long-term effort and commitment, with concerted action at the local, national and international level. Poverty reduction must begin with children. The well-being of children is a key yardstick for measuring national development. Indeed, the ultimate criterion for gauging the integrity of society – or the international community, for that matter – is the way it treats children, particularly the poorest and most vulnerable ones.

Jurie Joubert

joubertj@cput.ac.za

THE QUEST FOR EQUITY, EQUALITY AND QUALITY IN EDUCATION: TEACH SOUTH AFRICA INTERVENTION.

Elby Kabamadondo

TEACH South Africa

Different studies in one way or the other have drawn links between lack of education and poverty. At TEACH we believe that education is the best equalizer, remedy to poverty and undisputed eye opener. The TEACH programme utilises recent university graduates whom we call ambassadors. Our vision is to: 1) recruit competent graduates with a passion to uplift communities through teaching; and 2) improve learner performance in under-resourced schools. The process begins with a needs analysis of schools, selection and placing of ambassadors in schools for a mandatory two-year period. The ambassadors receive training and on-going mentorship. Upon joining TEACH the ambassadors are required to register for a Postgraduate Certificate in Education. Evaluation of the impact of the TEACH model is based on academic results and school-wide influences. Where possible after the two year mandate, TEACH assists exiting ambassadors, who would have then become the Alumni, to access employment. This presentation will detail the TEACH South Africa journey from inception to date, showing how the model has worked in practice.

Elby Kabamadondo

elby.kabamadondo@teachsouthafrica.org

POTENTIAL RISKS FOR VULNERABLE COMMUNITIES AS RESULT OF TECHNOLOGICAL ACCIDENTS: CHERNOBYL LESSONS FOR SOUTH AFRICA

Dzvinka Kachur

National University of Kyiv-Mohyla Academy

The nuclear accident at the Chernobyl Nuclear Power Station in 1986 has shown that technological accidents cause socio-psychological effects and require the state to ensure significant economical input to cover the cost of necessary countermeasures and recovery activities. The safety of risk technologies like nuclear energy remains a desirable source of energy in many countries, including countries with developmental challenges like South Africa. Unlike natural disasters, technological accidents lead to so-called corrosive communities that are unable to cope with challenges of everyday life. The example of Chernobyl demonstrates that risks are distributed unequally, with highest impact on vulnerable communities. The paper presents findings of research conducted among affected communities in Ukraine, and summarizes the consequences for Belarus, Russia and Ukraine. The paper illustrates the socio-economic consequences that continue to influence the everyday life of people, 25 years after the accident: lower economic activities, poverty, negative 'branding' of territories, higher migration levels, lower quality of education and a victim syndrome. The case of Chernobyl demonstrates that communities that were vulnerable before the accident have fewer capacities to overcome the consequences of a technological disaster. The paper draws on lessons learned from affected communities in Ukraine to analyse potential risks for vulnerable communities in South Africa.

Dzvinka Kachur
dzvina@hotmail.com

FARMER SUPPORT AND AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT IN SOUTH AFRICA

Mohammad Karaan¹, Nick Vink² and Johan Van Rooyen²

¹University of Stellenbosch and National Planning Commission

²University of Stellenbosch

There is little doubt about the failure of South Africa's land reform programme, and even less doubt about the main causes. One key reason is that policies that have succeeded in transferring land have not been supplemented with support to enable beneficiaries to make productive use of the land. It is hard to understand why. Government pronouncements from at least 1999 have recognised the problem, and remedial action in the form of CASP has been implemented, but to little avail. The Development Bank of Southern Africa implemented Farmer Support Programmes from the 1980s to provide farmers in the former homelands with the support required for successful agricultural production. These were subject to intensive evaluation in the early 1990s to try and learn lessons for implementation. The main lessons that emerged were: 1) that farmer support services had to be comprehensive, available and accessible for all farmers; 2) that provision of support services had to be coordinated – government agencies, the private and nonprofit sectors had to work together; and 3) that the sequencing of farmer support services had to focus on the needs of particular areas and groups of farmers. This paper revisits the philosophy of farmer support and interrogates the design and implementation of programmes. The central question addressed is whether that experience could be useful in designing farmer support services for South Africa's land reform programme.

Nick Vink

Nv@sun.ac.za

TACKLING EARLY LITERACY INEQUALITIES THROUGH 'QUALITY' READING MATERIALS: THE VULA BULA GRADED READING SERIES

Jenny Katz, Paula Gains and Hazel Puwani

Molteno Institute for Language and Literacy

The Molteno Institute for Language and Literacy (Molteno) set out to answer the crucial question of why, despite a language policy advocating home language as the language of learning and teaching in the early years, and the availability of reading materials in African languages, the literacy performance of South African primary school children remains unacceptably poor. Molteno began by examining reading materials in English, Afrikaans and indigenous languages; in most cases readers were based on core English texts translated into the vernacular, without cognisance of the structural features of the indigenous language. This realisation was key to the development of Vula Bula, an indigenous languages graded reading series constructed according to the same methodological principles as the many mother-tongue English and Afrikaans readers available for young learners. The approach required detailed research and consultation with language practitioners and specialists, to develop and produce 32 leveled readers and big books that are linguistically and educationally sound, and fun to read. Young readers of African languages deserve the same high quality reading materials enjoyed by English and Afrikaans mother tongue readers. Vula Bula, through the provision of a quality reading series, addresses these long-standing inequalities. This presentation will detail the development process, show samples of the materials, and demonstrate their utilization. The series is currently available in isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sesotho, Setswana and isiNdebele with Sepedi, Tshivenda and Xitsonga in the pipeline for completion.

Paula Gains

paula@molteno.co.za

PROSPECTS FOR THE NON-PROFIT SERVICES SECTOR IN THE DEVELOPMENTAL STATE

Kevin Kelly

CADRE and Rhodes University

The only comprehensive research into the scale and scope of the non-profit sector in South Africa dates back to 1998. Indications are that the sector has grown exponentially. The paper focuses on civil society organisations specifically oriented on providing services, termed non-profit service organisations (NPSOs). The scope and scale of their contribution is assessed. Policy support for recognising and formalising the sector is reviewed. The climate of international and private sector support is briefly discussed, but attention is focused on state support. The analysis points to tentative and erratically implemented policies, with ambivalence about the role of extra-governmental partners in serving significant government mandates. The National Development Plan makes scant mention of the NPSO sector, and its contribution to job creation, skills development, and key services; and the sector has not been given due consideration elsewhere. Brief case studies are presented to illustrate how the contribution of NPSOs can be optimised and targeted to the needs of the developmental state. A framework for analysing the growth prospects of the NPSO sector is proposed, along with a set of research and evaluation themes critical to the sector's future.

Kevin Kelly

k.kelly@ru.ac.za

EMPLOYMENT AND UNEMPLOYMENT TRENDS IN SOUTH AFRICA

Andrew Kerr, Farah Pirouz and Martin Wittenberg

DataFirst, University of Cape Town

In this paper we document the evolution of employment in the October Household Surveys from 1994-1999 and the bi-annual Labour Force Surveys from 2000-2007. We break down the evolution of employment by exploring trends in the size of informal employment, domestic work and subsistence agriculture. We use the newly created and publicly available DataFirst PALMS data set to do this (Kerr and Lam, 2011), which contains data from all waves of the above mentioned surveys. Most previous explorations of labour market trends have used several points in time, but little analysis has taken advantage of all the years of data available. Our research shows that an analysis of a comprehensive set of surveys undertaken by Statistics South Africa is both helpful in answering questions about what has happened in the post-Apartheid labour market and reveals some concerns with the data.

Andrew Kerr

Andrew.Kerr@uct.ac.za

JOB CREATION AND DESTRUCTION IN SOUTH AFRICA: A FIRST TAKE

Andrew Kerr and Martin Wittenberg

DataFirst, University of Cape Town

Firm-level panel surveys can be used to explore labour demand in ways that household surveys cannot. South African analysts have until this point only been able to use household surveys to analyse the labour market. It has so far been impossible to explore the labour demand side, besides data from relatively small cross sectional firm surveys, mainly funded by the World Bank. We use a version of the Quarterly Employment Survey conducted by Statistics South Africa that allows us to explore how South African enterprises create and destroy jobs, shedding light on many of the policy questions that are relevant in a high unemployment society like South Africa. We address questions such as whether small or large firms are the main creators of employment, the magnitude of job creation and destruction, and how this differs by industry and across the business cycle. In the context of high unemployment job losses are always seen as bad outcome. But if different firms are continuously creating and destroying jobs, and in this process efficiently reallocating production across different industries and firms, then job losses can come to be seen as part of this process, and not simply as something to be avoided at all costs.

Andrew Kerr

Andrew.Kerr@uct.ac.za

APARTHEID-ERA VICTIMS' RECOURSE TO COURTS AND EVERYDAY ATTEMPTS TO OVERCOME EMBODIED INEQUALITY AND EXPERIENCES OF VIOLENCE

Rita Kesselring

University of Basel, University of Cape Town

In South Africa, social issues are increasingly fought through the courts. One main concern which these court cases reveal is uneven access to resources or, in other words, poverty and inequality. In some cases, recourse to courts has been more successful than political action for poorer groups. But legal actions are often perceived as confrontational. They tend to harden the relationship between claimants and government, and hinder a serious unravelling of the complex issues at stake. Hence, recourse to the law might be a way to level inequality in a constitutional democracy, but it may also prevent thorough dialogue on its roots and probable solutions. The paper suggests the need to look beyond the view of legal complaints as confrontational and ask what is being articulated through court cases. It draws on work with apartheid-era victims who filed cases against government and multinational companies. The paper asks how attempts by victims to overcome past experiences contribute to a better understanding of the causes of inequality in South Africa today. By considering the political in/effectiveness of articulating embodied and lived experiences of poverty and inequality, the paper explores whether victims' experiences with the law can teach us better ways to address inequalities politically.

Rita Kesselring

Rita.Kesselring@unibas.ch

COMMUNITY MOBILIZATION THROUGH MULTIMEDIA TECHNOLOGIES: A NEW PARADIGM OF RESEARCH AND INTERVENTION ON POVERTY AND INEQUALITY

Shose Kessi

University of Cape Town

This paper argues that poverty and inequality cannot be resolved without a critical questioning of what is meant by poverty, inequality and privilege, as well as the relationship between the so-called 'poor' and the 'privileged' in development contexts. Strategies to address 'poverty' and 'inequality' must emanate from the critical perspectives, mobilization and action of marginalized communities. The success of future initiatives will depend on the extent to which new interventions can move away from acritical notions of poverty and inequality towards innovative conceptualizations that highlight a social justice agenda and institute strategies to reinvigorate the dynamism of community life. Findings from a Photovoice project involving young people from four urban communities in Tanzania and South Africa serve to illustrate a novel approach to community mobilization. The project demonstrates how Photovoice methodology for community mobilization has the potential to challenge negative representations of poverty and inequality and engage communities in a process of collective mobilization towards change. As an innovative multimedia technology involving the production of photographs and stories about community life and social change, it represents a direct and powerful form of participatory social action that can provide an effective way of voicing the concerns of marginalized communities with the potential for new understandings to emerge, widespread recognition, and sustainable change.

Shose Kessi

shose.kessi@uct.ac.za

ON THE CHANGING NATURE OF TOWNSHIP ECONOMY: FROM SOMALI-OWNED SUPERMARKETS TO SHOPPING MALLS

Eckson Khambule

School of Education and Development, University of KwaZulu Natal

In the last decade townships for black South Africans have witnessed a tremendous shift from 'traditional' township economic activities to more innovative, sophisticated and relatively complex ones. This paper is based on fieldwork undertaken in Tsakane township, East of Johannesburg, exploring institutionalized economic activities. The paper is buttressed by an argument that has been central to anthropological analysis of the development apparatus: that is, that people who are often construed or depicted by aid agencies, governments, academics and development 'experts' as subjects in need of aid, always find creative strategies to deal with their immediate conditions, whether these are poverty, unemployment or lack of service delivery. For this reason the changing nature of township economy has been conceptualized in this paper as an exercise of agency that is inextricably entwined with and responds to prevailing conditions of poverty and unemployment in black townships. The paper uses three broad categories of institutionalized township economic activities: traditional, improved and emerging. The paper transcends the exhaustive categorization of these activities into a concerted effort to understand the socio-economic dynamics/imperatives/demands that give rise to new entrepreneurial practices.

Eckson Khambule

khambule@ukzn.ac.za

FACTORS ASSOCIATED WITH TEENAGE PREGNANCY IN SOUTH AFRICA

Neloufar Khan

Department of Social Development, South Africa

Teenage pregnancy in South Africa has been highlighted extensively in the literature. The problems of teenage pregnancy arise from individual, familial and societal factors, including, but not limited to, culture, religion, moral values and beliefs, education and economic circumstances, and a lack of support structures. Life circumstances that place girls at higher risk of teenage pregnancy include poverty, poor school performance, a family history of teenage pregnancy, and partner age, coupled with trade-offs between health and economic security often negotiated by young women. Other contributory risk factors include early sexual debut, ignorance, curiosity, peer pressure, gender-based violence, power imbalances in sexual relationships and family conflict. Survey studies often exclude details on perceptions and attitudes of the teenagers experiencing pregnancy. This study acknowledges this limitation and employs multiple research paradigms to take into account varying localities as well as perceptions and attitudes of various social groupings. Research findings for samples in five provinces (LP, EC, MP, GP and KZN) are presented in this paper. Through use of survey questionnaires with teenage mothers and health care service providers, focus group discussions with school-going boys and girls, as well as family and community members, the research aims at finding answers to the 'why' questions on the factors associated with teenage pregnancy and its implications for the individual, family and society.

Neloufar Khan

neloufark@dsd.gov.za

ETAFENI TRUST: PROVIDING COMMUNITY-RUN, COMMUNITY-BUILT CENTRES

Stephanie Kilroe

Etafeni Trust

The Etafeni Trust was formed in 2001 to provide holistic care to vulnerable children and their caregivers at the request of the Etafeni Playgroup Project in Nyanga, with the assistance of Childline/LifeLine Western Cape. The Trust has developed a model of community-built, community-staffed centres that provide a range of health and social services. Support services reach 723 children monthly from Nyanga Centre, and over 5,440 adults. The programmes include preschool, after school care, mothers' programme, nutrition programme, breast feeding counsellors, Lay Counsellor programme, Social Worker, Community Care Workers, Mobile VCT and TB Screening programme, Fit for Life, Fit for Work programme for unemployed youth, organic food garden. The Fit for Life, Fit for Work programme addresses youth unemployment, and has been replicated in Vrygrond, Hillbrow and in Limpopo Province. The model has been replicated in Nwamitwa, rural Limpopo, where the organic food garden has expanded into a ten-hectare organic farm as a pilot of integrated aquaculture and agriculture. It has the double benefit of providing food security for poor and HIV-affected families and training young unemployed men and women (mainly women) as agriculturalists. Etafeni has received two Impumelelo awards: one for effective service delivery, one for social entrepreneurship. Community involvement and partnership with government is critical to the success of the model. In addition, Etafeni works in partnership with a wide range of organisations – academic institutions, civil society, funders and faith-based organisations. The presentation will present the Etafeni model, highlighting achievements and lessons learned.

Stephanie Kilroe

stephanie@intermail.co.za

LAND REFORM, POVERTY AND FARM WORKERS: OUTCOMES AND QUESTIONS

Karin Kleinbooi

Institute for Poverty, Land and Agrarian Studies (PLAAS), University of the Western Cape

It is clear that agriculture, and land reform in particular, is seen by government as a key employment sector and a key development vehicle to affect real change in the rural economy. However, farm workers and dwellers have far more insecure tenure and continue to live in poverty traps on farms and surrounding areas. In the last number of years a lot of rhetorical attention has been given to tenure reform, which remains the 'poor relation' within land reform policy. Particularly neglected, has been the issue of farm dweller tenure on commercial farms. Tenure laws that recognise and provide for upgrading of the rights of people who live on privately owned commercial farmland, whether they are employed as farm workers or not, have been a dismal failure. Similarly, under the land redistribution programme the rate of agricultural land transfers to farm workers has been insignificant. Proposed new tenure legislation provides little in the way of a concrete policy that might prevent evictions or address the landlessness and tenure needs of farm dwellers. Targeting farm workers and their families as potential land reform beneficiaries provides an opportunity for government to consolidate tenure and redistributive reform by strengthening tenure security and shifting land-holding patterns in order to reduce poverty levels among farm workers. This paper considers land reform outcomes in relation to farm workers and highlights key policy questions that need to be considered.

Karin Kleinbooi

kkleinbooi@uwc.ac.za

PROMOTING EQUITY OF ACCESS TO HIGHER EDUCATION IN AN UNEQUAL SOCIETY

Jennifer Koen, Rakhee Naik, Megan Reeves, Arthee Roopnarain, Simangele Lekhuleni, Brett Bowman and Zena Richards

Student Equity and Talent Management Unit (SETMU), University of the Witwatersrand

To meet South Africa's development needs, there needs to be an increase in the number of South Africans, particularly young black South Africans, accessing, and succeeding, at higher education. Furthermore, a focus on scarce skills and professional qualifications in the fields of science, engineering and technology (SET), is imperative. The Student Equity and Talent Management Unit (SETMU), based at the University of Witwatersrand, hosts projects which aim to: increase access to higher education among South African youth; encourage and support studies in the fields of science, engineering and technology; and contribute to equity and transformation in higher education. SETMU runs a number of programmes to prepare young South Africans, both academically and psycho-socially, for university life. SETMU hosts the Targeting Talent Programme/Talent Development Programme, which works with learners from all over South Africa, who demonstrate academic potential, to encourage university access and success. The programme has strongly emphasized a transformation agenda that enables previously disadvantaged learners to pursue careers historically reserved for an elite few. This strategy ultimately aims to foster development of future educated generations, thus working towards redressing the inequalities created under apartheid and enabling the South African economy to emerge as a global competitor. SETMU also supports Grade 11 and 12 learners from non-traditional feeder schools to universities, through academic supplementation and mentorship, to access higher education, through the Go to University to Succeed Programme.

Jennifer Koen

Jennifer.Koen@wits.ac.za

ADDRESSING INEQUALITY OF ACCESS TO HEALTH CARE FOR THE RURAL POOR OF SOUTH AFRICA THROUGH LEVERAGING MULTI-SECTOR PARTNERSHIPS IN THE RECRUITMENT AND RETENTION OF HEALTH WORKERS

Saul Kornik

Africa Health Placements

In South Africa, 75% of the doctors who remain in the country work in the private sector, serving 20% of the population. The remaining 25% work in the public sector, for the most part in urban facilities. This leaves rural South Africa, where 43% of the country's population resides, with a doctor-to-patient ratio equivalent to the worst-off African countries. Thus, costs of access to health care – already much higher in a rural context – are increased further; and for the most indigent section of the population. Through working at all levels of the system, Africa Health Placements (AHP) has proved the effectiveness of programmes which address key issues around rural retention in a cost-effective, collaborative manner. Since 2005, AHP and its partners have placed over 2 500 health workers in rural South Africa, reaching over 8 million people. The presentation will describe how AHP and its partners have implemented cost-effective programmes to retain skills and build management capacity in rural areas. The presentation will discuss the key factors required in developing an NHI system that accounts for structural inequalities between urban and rural. Without proper insight, NHI could inadvertently reinforce such inequalities.

Saul Kornik

saulk@ahp.org.za

SUSTAINABLE NEIGHBOURHOODS – A FAR-FETCHED DREAM? EXPERIENCES FROM VPUU IN KHAYELITSHA

Michael Krause

Violence Prevention through urban Upgrading/ SUN Development

Violence Prevention through Urban Upgrading programme (VPUU) is an example of how local authorities can improve the quality of life on a neighbourhood level, based on the concepts of negotiated solutions with residents and communalisation of services. The paper will describe the factors that have led to positive outcomes. The methodology was used to transform five informal settlements in Khayelitsha, with about 23.000 households, into neighbourhoods and is being replicated in other areas. The City of Cape Town, the German Development Bank (KfW) and the Khayelitsha Development Forum are the founding partners. The strategy is based on four elements: prevention, cohesion, protection and research. The research-based and highly participatory methodology links localised processes and interventions via a localised IDP (called Community Action Plan) into the strategic vision of the city. All three tiers of government become partners rather than funders. The transformation of space aims to positively occupy perceived dangerous spaces (crime hotspots) and promote multifunctional public spaces, coupled with local residents taking ownership. Social crime prevention aims to support victims of violence, groups at risk of becoming a victim and marginalised groups. According to the SAPS crime statistics overall crime in Harare has been reduced by 20%. The murder rate was reduced by 37% and has been sustained on this lower level. New recreational facilities, facilities that support learning, youth development and economic activities are constructed, and more than 200 Khayelitsha-based businesses have benefited through implementation.

Michael Krause

michael@sundevelopment.co.za

SAVINGS GROUPS TO FIGHT POVERTY AND EXCLUSION IN FORMER HOMELAND AREAS: A CROSS-CUTTING SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRAMME FOR THE POOR

Anton Krone¹, Mike de Klerk² and Silvia Storchi¹

¹SaveAct

²FinMark Trust

Former homeland areas are characterised by high levels of poverty and unemployment. Economic opportunities are low and enterprise tends to be the only viable option for many. SaveAct is an NGO working in KwaZulu-Natal and the Eastern Cape to improve the livelihoods strategies of the rural poor and empower women and youth. Unlike mainstream credit-led microfinance, SaveAct's model recognises that poor people are able to save, and in fact need to save to manage day-to-day needs, afford big expenses and withstand emergencies. SaveAct promotes a simple, transparent, readily replicable savings and credit model. This low risk savings-led approach enables members to build assets and increase household security, providing a basis from which to undertake more risky activities such as enterprise. The savings methodology is complemented with financial education and enterprise training. Since 2008, SaveAct has trained 15 000 members in 650 self-selected groups with on-going demand for new groups. 'Graduated' groups are self-sustaining: default and membership dropout rates are nearly zero. The combined savings of the groups amounts to about R15 million at present, with about R10 million available for use as loan capital. FinMark Trust sponsored research with SaveAct (2012) explored the relationships between savings group membership and enterprise development. SCGs provide members with a safe way to save and access loans, which enable them to smooth consumption and cope better with emergencies, thus, providing the increased financial security needed to engage in enterprise. The paper will present on the research, which found several pathways through which participation enables enterprise.

Anton Krone

anton@saveact.org.za

CREDIT CONSTRAINTS AND THE RACIAL GAP IN POST-SECONDARY EDUCATION IN SOUTH AFRICA

David Lam¹, Cally Ardington², Nicola Branson² and Murray Leibbrandt²

¹University of Michigan

² Southern Africa Labour Development Research Unit (SALDRU), University of Cape Town

This paper analyzes the impact of baseline household income and scholastic ability on post-secondary enrolment in South Africa. Using longitudinal data from the Cape Area Panel Study we show that there is a strong positive relationship between the household income of students when they are finishing school and their later enrolment in post-secondary education. Given the large impact of income on university enrolment and the enormous income differences between whites and Africans, income can in and of itself statistically account for the racial gap in university enrolment. However, this apparent effect of household income on subsequent post-secondary enrolment may pick up a wide variety of effects. It could indicate that credit constraints limit low-income students from continuing their studies. Or it may simply pick up the cumulative effects of income experienced since birth on human capital. Overall, the results suggest that a policy of lowering tuition or increasing financial aid would have only a very modest impact, if any, on the racial gap in university enrolment. Given the large racial gap in cognitive ability by the end of high school, financing constraints appear to be a relatively small component of the racial gap in university enrolment. This same set of variables can also fully explain the racial gap in other types of post-secondary education, conditional on not enrolling in university. In the case of non-university enrolment, however, we do find a significant impact of baseline household income on enrolment, even after controlling for parental education and matriculation exam scores. This suggests that credit constraints may be a factor in explaining the racial gap in post-secondary education outside of university. Given what appear to be large economic returns to these types of post-secondary education, this could have important implications for inequality in the South African labour market.

David Lam

davidl@isr.umich.edu

PLANNING AND PARTICIPATION IN CITIES THAT MOVE: IDENTIFYING OBSTACLES TO MUNICIPAL MOBILITY MANAGEMENT

Loren B Landau

African Centre for Migration & Society, University of the Witwatersrand

The South African Constitution demands municipal authorities to take an active role in countering urban poverty. In an era of rapid urban transformation, this means they understand and plan for human mobility. Despite continued urban growth and mobility across South Africa, evidence from six municipalities suggests that local authorities are often poorly equipped to address the needs of poor and transient residents and the populations amongst whom they live. This paper helps to identify three critical factors working against effective responses: poor data and conceptual bias; institutional ambiguities and budgeting processes; and, ironically, participatory planning. While any one of these could serve as a paper on its own, only taking them together can adequately summarise the scope of the challenge and outline areas for a further broader research and policy interventions. Indeed, within each of these three themes the paper hints at ancillary issues that warrant further analysis and policy consideration.

Loren B Landau

loren@migration.org.za

ASSESSMENT OF GOVERNMENT PERFORMANCE IN POST-APARTHEID SOUTH AFRICA: A PRACTITIONER'S PERSPECTIVES

Lawrence Matemba

The Presidency, Republic of South Africa

Debate on the performance of government in post-apartheid South Africa is fragmented, resulting in inconclusive analyses and narrow, flawed proposals to address problems. The root of the problem lies in a deeply embedded, limited or lack of understanding of what the task was, and still is, in post-apartheid South Africa. This paper proposes a framework to address the problem and uses this framework to respond to the question: How can social policies (pillar 4) be used to enhance social capacities (pillar 3) for economic development (pillar 3) in order to achieve effective service delivery, the management of diversity, deepen democracy, and socio-economic transformation (pillar 2). In the proposed conceptual framework, the ultimate destiny (Pillar One) is four-fold: the promotion of human dignity, the achievement of equality and the advancement of human rights and freedoms; the promotion of non-racial and non-sexist society; uphold the supremacy of the Constitution and the rule of law; and promotion of national unity and social cohesion. The paper argues that any assessment of the performance of government in post-apartheid South Africa needs to be crafted within this complex and interrelated nature of the broad task as articulated in the proposed framework. The proposed conceptual framework will assist not only in assessment of government performance, but also in improved design and implementation of policies, programmes, projects, interventions and strategies, including prioritisation, sequencing, integration, coordination, monitoring and evaluation, to address the challenges facing South Africa.

Lawrence Matemba

Lawrence@po.gov.za

**Another paper by the same author appears on page 172.*

NO (CHINESE) JACKETS REQUIRED: VOLUNTARY EXPORT RESTRICTIONS AND TRADE IN SOUTH AFRICA

Edwards Lawrence¹, Neil Rankin² and Tasha Naughtin²

¹University of Cape Town

²AMERU, University of the Witwatersrand

In late 2006, the South African government entered into a bilateral trade agreement with the People's Republic of China to restrict imports of 31 categories of clothing and textiles from January 2007. These voluntary export restrictions were aimed at protecting the South African clothing and textile sector. In this paper trade data and a difference-in-differences methodology is used to investigate whether these voluntary export restrictions led to changes in the source of imports in the restricted product lines, and the impact on prices. The study finds that both the volume and value of restricted imports from China fell dramatically with the imposition of the voluntary export restrictions. This was accompanied by a rise in imports from countries without voluntary export restrictions such as Bangladesh, Vietnam and Indonesia. We also find evidence of price effects. Per unit values of restricted imports from China increased but fell for imports from Indonesia and Vietnam. With the lifting of voluntary export restrictions in 2009 most of these impacts were reduced.

Neil Rankin

neil.rankin@wits.ac.za

THE ILIFA LABANTWANA EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY: GOING TO SCALE WITH QUALITY

Sherri Le Mottee

Ilifa Labantwana

Ilifa Labantwana is a partnership of three grant makers – The DG Murray Trust, the Elma Philanthropies, and the UBS Optimus Foundation – formed to advance the development and testing of models extending access to holistic service provision in early childhood development (ECD) for children living in poverty. Ilifa recognises that ECD is a critical determinant of life outcomes and therefore a fundamental contributor to the development of a resilient, flourishing nation. Solid interventions in early childhood build a robust foundation for the future. The Ilifa grant-making strategy recognises seven current challenges facing the sector: 1) Services are fragmented and not available to scale at population level; 2) Funding does not flow to those who need it, and services often struggle to access ECD funding available; 3) Norms and standards are prohibitive, making it difficult for many centres in the poorest areas to meet the standards; 4) There are no career paths for ECD practitioners; 5) There is insufficient programmatic focus on ECD – Government frequently does not understand the distinction between the service and the programme of care and learning; 6) There is limited and fragmented state capacity resulting in very limited integration of ECD services across sectors, and as a result, government is unable to meet its responsibilities. The presentation will outline how Ilifa programme seeks to address these challenges through supporting innovative interventions that are systematically evaluated, and can provide evidence for population-level service provision.

Sherri Le Mottee

Sherri@dgmt.co.za

THE ROLE OF SELF-EFFICACY AND THE ENVIRONMENT ON THE PROPENSITY TO BE EMPLOYED

Michael Leary

Department of Industrial and Organisational Psychology, University of South Africa

Unemployment and poverty are closely related. Unemployment has major economic and social implications for the unemployed and their dependants. In South Africa, unemployment continues on a macro-level to stifle economic growth and places a burden on social support services. This study sets out to determine the role that self-efficacy and environmental variables have on the rate of employment. In this study the psychological stress experienced in the environment, referred to as the environmental variables, will be studied as they relate and impact the self-efficacy levels of job-seekers. Whilst it is recognised that the availability of work opportunities is a factor, it is believed that if job-seekers experience low levels of self-efficacy they will be less motivated in looking for work, even if work is available, than job-seekers who experience high levels of self-efficacy. As indicated, the study examines the environmental variables affecting levels of self-efficacy and the role and impact that self-efficacy plays in job seeking behaviour and ultimately employment. The study surveyed those economically active people living in government housing projects and informal settlements, as manifestations of poverty and inequality are often most apparent in these built environments. Particular focus was placed on the reasons for the high unemployment rate and the role of the environmental variables impacting on levels of employment, self-efficacy and poverty. Conclusions and recommendations related to self-efficacy levels and the unemployed, and the role that environmental variables play in self-efficacy levels are presented. In addition, recommendations related to interventions to improve self-efficacy and reduce negative environmental variables on the ability of the unemployed to successfully seek work are put forward.

Michael Leary

learymb@University of South Africa.ac.za

THE INSTITUTE FOR INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP AT VAAL UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY

Malefane Lebusa and Pitso Teboho

Vaal University of Technology

The idea of establishing an Institute for Innovation and Entrepreneurship emerged in 2006, in the context of growing poverty, unemployment and underemployment, particularly among graduates of universities of technology. The mushrooming of shopping malls and plazas also affects small businesses, especially in the townships. The Institute focuses on entrepreneurship and enterprise development, providing skills training for local businesses, and engaging in research and publication. In 2008–2009, the Institute conducted a pilot matriculation rewrite programme, sponsored by the African Bank and Anglo Vaal Collieries, focusing on Mathematics, Science, Accounting, English, and Basic Computer and Basic Entrepreneurship skills. The programme attracted over 8 000 applications for 340 places. Eighty-seven students successfully completed their matriculation, with 15 accessing higher education in the areas of engineering, internal auditing and education. The Institute is in the process of finalizing projects with the South African Maritime and Safety Authority (SAMSA) and the Fezile Dabi District of the Free State Government, which focus on enterprise development for disadvantaged communities. The presentation will focus on outlining the underlying framework for the Institute and providing an overview of current and future projects.

Malefane Lebusa
johannesl@vut.ac.za

COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT – A WORTHY ASPIRATION FOR HIGHER EDUCATION

Debbie Lees¹, Craig Rowe¹ and Lorraine Bennett²

¹Monash South Africa

²Monash University Australia

One of the legacies of apartheid is that the majority of South African learners have been disadvantaged by the school education system. As a result thousands of students continue to be denied access to higher education, and others perform poorly in their first year at university. This paper examines the concept of ‘community engagement’ and its potential to contribute to the values of sustainable social justice and ‘public good’, using the Monash South Africa Foundation Programme as an example. This program has prioritized community engagement and provided an opportunity to those who would have otherwise been denied access to higher education. The Monash South Africa Foundation Program (MSAFP) was conceived and implemented in 2002 to prepare students for the pace and depth of undergraduate study, as well as for the social transition into higher education. Its strategies to increase student engagement include a generic focus in the curriculum and one degree credit-bearing unit. A highly successful tutor-mentor programme, a volunteering scheme and a Service Learning component provide opportunities for participants to acquire values such as equity and enjoy high participation rates. The outcomes of the program are outstanding, with pass rates of between 75 and 90%. The program shows that an alternative pathway can successfully provide opportunities for disadvantaged groups to succeed in higher education, and offers an example of community engagement in action. This paper shows how this is achieved through partnerships with all stakeholders to achieve sustainable social and economic impact in our society.

Debbie Lees

debbie.lees@monash.edu

TRENDS IN SOUTH AFRICAN INCOME DISTRIBUTION AND POVERTY SINCE THE FALL OF APARTHEID

Murray Leibbrandt, Ingrid Woolard, Arden Finn and Jonathan Argent

Southern Africa Labour Development Research Unit (SALDRU), University of Cape Town

This report presents a detailed analysis of changes in both poverty and inequality since the fall of apartheid, and the potential drivers of such developments. Use is made of national survey data from 1993, 2000 and 2008, showing that a high aggregate level of income inequality increased between 1993 and 2008. The same is true of inequality within each of South Africa's four major racial groups. Income poverty has fallen slightly in the aggregate but it persists at acute levels for the African and Coloured racial groups. There have been continual improvements in non-monetary well-being over the entire post-apartheid period up to 2008. From a policy point of view it is important to flag the fact that intra-African inequality and poverty trends increasingly dominate aggregate inequality and poverty in South Africa. Race-based redistribution may become less effective over time relative to policies addressing increasing inequality within each racial group and especially within the African group. Rising inequality within the labour market – due both to rising unemployment and rising earnings inequality – lies behind rising levels of aggregate inequality. These trends have prevented the labour market from playing a positive role in poverty alleviation. Social assistance grants alter the levels of inequality only marginally but have been crucial in reducing poverty among the poorest households, but a large number of families remain ineligible because of a lack of appropriate documents. This suggests an important role for the Department of Home Affairs in easing the process of vital registration.

Murray Leibbrandt
murray.leibbrandt@uct.ac.za

WAGE SUBSIDIES AND YOUTH EMPLOYMENT IN SOUTH AFRICA: EVIDENCE FROM A RANDOMISED CONTROL TRIAL

James Levinsohn¹, Neil Rankin², Gareth Roberts² and Volker Schöer²

¹Ford School of Public Policy, University of Michigan

²University of the Witwatersrand

A wage subsidy is one proposal to help reduce unemployment among young South Africans. This paper reports the results from a randomised control trial which attempts to better understand the potential effects of wage subsidy. The study follows a group of young South Africans over four years, some of which have been randomly allocated a voucher which enables a firm that employs them to claim back part of their wages. We find that those allocated the voucher were significantly more likely to be employed one year after allocation. Much of this impact is driven by those in the treatment group searching more intensively, and moving to accept jobs. Two years after allocation we find that those drawn from the Department of Labour's Labour Centres who were allocated vouchers were significantly more likely to be in wage employment than the rest. We also continue to find large positive differences between those where firms were interested in the voucher and/or actually claimed the voucher and others.

James Levinsohn

jamesl@umich.edu

TRAINING COMMUNITY FACILITATORS IN HOUSEHOLD FOOD SECURITY

Maggi Linington and Solomon Magano

University of South Africa

At least 14 million people in South Africa are vulnerable to food insecurity and 43% of households suffer from food poverty. Approximately 1.5 million children suffer from malnutrition with studies indicating that 25% of children are stunted due to micronutrient deficiencies, with higher percentages in rural provinces. Food security has four key dimensions: availability, accessibility, utilization and stability. The College of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences has developed a distance education short learning programme on household food security. The curriculum and learning model was designed to link with the objectives of the South African Integrated Food Security Strategy of 2002, and is implemented through a network of stakeholders to build a participative community-based learner support system. Students are clustered into learning groups, guided by a tutor, and they work with households to find solutions to improve food security. One student cluster reaches between 60 and 200 households. The sustainability of the training lies in the fact that students work in the area where they live and will continue to do so after acquiring their skills. The project has been operating successfully in the Eastern Cape, where over 200 students have been trained. The presentation shares the achievements, challenges and lessons learnt. The ability of distance education to train and skill those working in poverty-stricken areas will be explored, and the potential of adapting the course for a variety of situations will be discussed.

Maggi Linington

lininmj@University of South Africa.ac.za

CHALLENGES IN HOUSEHOLD ENERGISATION – THE NEGLECTED POVERTY FACTOR

Philip Lloyd

Energy Institute, Cape Peninsula University of Technology

While the electrification of households since 1994 has been impressive, many of the major energy services in poor households are still met by traditional fuels such as coal on the Highveld, paraffin in coastal regions, and wood in rural areas. Their use is associated with a range of concerns – from chronic respiratory tract infections to asphyxiation by carbon monoxide and massive fires that destroy homes and lives. State interventions such as the provision of Free Basic Electricity are costly and do not appear to be contributing towards solutions. This paper assesses the challenges in household energy provision and proposes a range of mitigations.

Philip Lloyd

lloydp@cput.ac.za

ADDRESSING POVERTY AND INEQUALITY: UNLEASHING THE POTENTIAL OF CHILDREN THROUGH EDUCATIONAL AND PSYCHOSOCIAL SUPPORT

Caroline Long¹ and Tim Dunne²

¹Centre for Evaluation and Assessment (CEA) University of Pretoria

²Department of Statistical Sciences, University of Cape Town

The fundamental problems with the accountability assessment systems currently implemented in US state schools are firstly that there are significant consequences for principals, schools and teachers if students do not meet specified grade achievement targets, and secondly, that the system has very limited educational value as the cognitive models underlying these systems are outdated (Bennett & Gitomer , 2009). The result is that too many teachers and principals have become obsessed with improving performance on the accountability assessment, without paying attention to the deeper domain knowledge the curriculum is meant to represent. The South African education system, we maintain, mirrors this picture. Despite 15 years of concerted testing, our teachers have not benefited, but rather been left confused. The pertinence of systemic tests for the classroom is left unexplained. This paper draws attention to a model of educational assessment which includes a monitoring component, a professional development component and a formative component, in which teachers become central role players. We argue that by addressing discipline knowledge through professional development, teaching and learning, through a formative component and a monitoring component, through the construction of high quality assessment instruments where modern scientific techniques for the generation are used, in an integrated system, progress may be made. At the heart of the approach is the notion of teacher agency.

Caroline Long

caroline.long@up.ac.za

YOUTH AND DISABILITY-INCLUSIVE DEVELOPMENT: COLLECTIVE AGENCY AND RECIPROCAL CAPACITY DEVELOPMENT

Theresa Lorenzo, Madri Engelbrecht and Lieketseng Ned

Division of Disability Studies, Department of Health, University of Cape Town

Disability-inclusive development advocates for equal opportunities for disabled people in all aspects of economic, political, social and cultural life. A national survey on youths' strategies for sustaining their livelihoods found that the needs and aspirations of disabled youth are similar to non-disabled youth. The results show that barriers to participation in education and employment relate more to the need for family support and access to financial resources and information about opportunities and less to the person's impairment. A collaborative project between disabled people's organisations, community development workers, community rehabilitation workers, postgraduate students and academics across seven provinces provided regular spaces to engage in reciprocal capacity building that explored strategies to implement disability-inclusive development policies. The paper will present strategic actions to engage the agency of youth collectively to become productive citizens and the reciprocal learning by local community structures to provide disability-inclusive services. In addition, the implications for curricula changes to become more inclusive of disability issues in disciplines across all faculties at higher education institutions, so as to prepare future policy makers, business community and public service providers for this task, will be shared.

Theresa Lorenzo

theresa.lorenzo@uct.ac.za

THE INSTITUTIONALISATION OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT IN A DEMOCRATIC SOUTH AFRICA

Sadi Luka¹ and Margie Maistry²

¹Chief Directorate, Community Development, Department of Social Development

²University of Fort Hare

Community development in democratic South Africa has been institutionalised in the Department of Social Development through the White Paper for Social Welfare of 1997. By its nature, community development is cross-cutting and implementation is often challenged by a plethora of policies and programmes that are not coherent and integrated. The lack of an overall community development policy to guide implementation and a strategy to link efforts across sectors, agencies and the full range of policy issues also impact on implementing sustainable, people-centred and integrated community development. Besides the lack of a common definition of what community development and its outcomes are, community development is not yet recognised as an occupation or a profession. This is as a result of the lack of framework that defines community development, its scope of practice and standards to ensure an understanding of community development principles by practitioners. This paper includes perspectives on community development; national and international instruments that guide community development; institutionalisation, current status and challenges; processes initiated and intended towards the professionalisation of community development. The paper concludes by emphasising that the professionalisation of community development requires political will and ongoing support, the motivation and support of current development practitioners, higher education institutions, local communities and civil society organisations, among other stakeholders of community development.

Sadi Luka

SadiL@dss.gov.za

BREAKING THE CYCLE OF POVERTY AND MENTAL ILLNESS: DRAWING ATTENTION TO A NEGLECTED HEALTH AND DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY FOR SOUTH AFRICA

Crick Lund

Alan J Flisher Centre for Public Mental Health, Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health, University of Cape Town

South African social and economic policy has neglected mental health and its relationship with poverty, despite emerging evidence that poverty is strongly associated with mental illness. In 2010, we conducted the first systematic review of common mental disorders and poverty in low and middle-income countries (LMIC), including studies from South Africa, and found strong and consistent associations between common mental disorders and low education, food insecurity, inadequate housing, low social class, low socioeconomic status and financial stress. Until recently, little has been known about interventions that can break this cycle. In an article published in the *Lancet* in October 2011, we undertook two systematic reviews: to assess the impact of financial poverty alleviation interventions on mental, neurological and substance use disorders, and to assess the impact of mental health interventions on individual and family or carer economic status in LMIC. We found that the mental health impact of poverty alleviation interventions was mixed, although some conditional cash transfer and asset promotion programmes showed mental health benefits. In contrast, mental health interventions were associated with improved economic outcomes in all studies. Improvements in economic status go hand in hand with improvements in clinical symptoms. These findings make a compelling case for addressing mental health as an important and neglected development priority in South Africa. Further research is needed to evaluate the social and economic outcomes of mental health interventions; the mental health outcomes of poverty alleviation interventions; and the macro-economic consequences of scaling up mental healthcare.

Crick Lund

crick.lund@uct.ac.za

THE IMPACT OF MIGRATION ON CHILDREN AND THE SERVICES THEREOF

Tebogo Mabe

National Department of Social Development, South Africa

Increasing social and economic instability in neighbouring countries, including political violence against civilian populations and the lack of access to essential services, has led to an influx of people migrating, legally or illegally, to South Africa. This paper investigates the impact of this migration on children. This is in the context of growing numbers of unaccompanied foreign migrant children crossing into South Africa from neighbouring countries in search of employment and education opportunities.

Tebogo Mabe

tebogoma@dsd.gov.za

INVESTMENT IN RURAL YOUTH TO BECOME THE HEALTH CARE PROFESSIONALS NEEDED BY THEIR COMMUNITIES

Richard Gavin MacGregor¹ and Andrew Ross²

¹Umthombo Youth Development Foundation

²University of KwaZulu Natal

With its roots in a critical shortage of qualified health care workers at a rural Northern KwaZulu Natal hospital, the Umthombo Youth Development Foundation (UYDF) is an innovative programme that supports rural youth to study health sciences. Over the past 12 years the UYDF has produced 116 qualified health care professionals in 16 health science disciplines, including 37 doctors. The programme's success is founded on a comprehensive mentoring support programme, and is evidenced in a low drop-out rate and a pass rate well above the national average. The programme requires that graduates take up employment at their local hospital. In this way generational family poverty is being broken as these young people are employed, earn a steady income and often assist siblings to access better schooling. These graduates become role models in their community, and inspire other youth. The programme shows that rural youth can succeed at university if they receive the necessary support, and that they can have a huge impact in addressing poverty in their family and community. The presentation provides details of the critical aspects of the programme, including training youth for specific jobs that are in high demand. The success of the programme, in one of the most impoverished districts of South Africa, shows that it can work anywhere in the country.

Richard Gavin MacGregor

gavin@umthomboyouth.org.za

STROKE OF A PEN – A COSTLESS R150 BILLION REDUCTION IN POVERTY AND INEQUALITY!

Bovain Macnab

SHAC – Suburban Housing Action Campaign

The presentation covers administrative gaps perpetuating poverty and inequality in the emerging urban residential property sector, and offers a practical solution. The paper proposes (municipal) licencing of entry-level housing through (minor) national legislation as a path to attain formal title. Such legislation would have immediate impact in co-joining the parallel and formal market and reflating the segment, creating a once-off minimum R150 billion of immediate value. There would also be significant additional multiplier effects (jobs) and it could rectify failed aspects of the so-called Housing List (database for free housing) and other related challenges. This sort of simple solution is not developed as policy makers are too weak, too few, and too far from the end impact of policy. Further, feedback loops to policy from implementation seem absent (or limited) as does coordination across departments and tiers of government. Finally, though the issues are not complex, inter-disciplinary knowledge of property law and economics is required and the legislative change would need to be driven by the National Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (in charge of the Deeds Office).

Bovain Macnab
info@sibama.com

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, BUSINESS STIMULATION AND POVERTY REDUCTION WITHIN TOWNSHIPS IN SOUTH AFRICA: THE PARADOX BETWEEN POLICY AND LIVED REALITY

Cecil Madell

Madell Planning Associates

Most poor people in South Africa continue to reside in urban townships, nearly twenty years post-apartheid. These areas have generally high levels of unemployment and poverty over extended periods, forcing most residents to seek alternative means to survive economically. This research focused on developing a theoretical understanding of the paradox of the evolving relationship between local economic development (LED), business stimulation and poverty reduction policies advocated by the state, and the realities of poverty, unemployment and marginalisation and corresponding livelihoods strategies of poor township inhabitants on a day-to-day basis. Current policies are largely derived from mainstream approaches and interventions advocated by theorists and practitioners operating within the global north and through international development agencies. The research included a case study of a township in Cape Town, to develop an understanding of the actual survival strategies of marginalised communities. It is anticipated that this research will contribute towards on-going review of the state's local economic development, small business stimulation and poverty reduction policies and practices. More importantly, it aims to contribute toward the knowledge base intended to improve the lives of the poor and marginalised in the global south. The study also considers what needs to be changed in terms of both theoretical and applied perspectives, to ensure emerging local economic development, business stimulation and poverty reduction policies and strategies are appropriate, relevant and effective in the South African context.

Cecil Madell

cecilmadell@telkomsa.net

THE USE OF DIAGNOSTIC ASSESSMENT TOOLS FOR INFORMING EVIDENCE-BASED PRACTICES IN EARLY LITERACY

Mandisa Magwaza

Molteno Institute for Language and Literacy

Several literacy assessments developed internationally, nationally and by different research organizations are not designed to improve educational outcomes, but rather to evaluate the impact of a proposed strategy or teaching intervention. The Molteno Institute for Language and Literacy (MILL), an organization providing literacy training to educators on a research project funded by the Open Society Initiative, sought to address this limitation. Classroom observations, interviews and year-end assessments were conducted with the aim of developing a holistic understanding of factors that contribute to the effectiveness of one of MILL's interventions. Pre- and post-test assessments have been a norm for MILL as tools for measuring programme impact. However, these assessments were not being used to improve literacy outcomes. Even though such tests can provide a comparative analysis of impact, utilizing assessment data throughout the process is more meaningful for improving educational outcomes. Based on the findings of the research, a more meaningful, informed and responsive assessment instrument has been developed. The presentation will focus on the processes being adopted and trialled by the organization to develop informative and diagnostic assessments aimed at improving literacy outcomes, further contributing to meaningful access to education. Information on how evidence-based practices contributed to the development of reflective and responsive strategies for developing interventions will also be shared.

Mandisa Magwaza

mandisa@molteno.co.za

LOCAL REALISATION OF NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT GOALS TO IMPROVE DEVELOPMENT AND INEQUITIES IN CITIES

Pinky Mahlangu¹, Liz Thomas², Andre Rose³, Michelle Peens⁴ and Lesego Kgatiswe⁴

¹Medical Research Council

²Medical Research Council and University of the Western Cape

³University of the Free State

⁴PEPFAR Fellow

Development and inequality challenges in cities require integrated efforts to address the broad range of determinants of health and development outcomes. Local authorities have an important role to play in guiding all actors to contribute to development goals, but are experiencing major challenges in improving development outcomes. This paper reports on a pilot project to localize Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) in Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) at local level. The project is being piloted in Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality, and Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality. Phase 1 evaluates the alignment of the IDPs to MDGs. Findings from the municipality highlighted poor alignment, a lack of integration in planning, and information sharing between the sectors. This resulted in missed opportunities for integration, and failure to address cross-cutting development outcomes. Phase 2 will produce a report with recommendations to improve alignment and planning, and development of an action plan for effective implementation and evaluation. Phase 3 will see development of guidelines that can be shared with other municipalities, while phase 4 will provide hands-on, technical support to selected municipal sector departments in the metros. The project offers an opportunity for innovative collaboration between government and researchers, and raises awareness around the national commitment to addressing MDGs through developmental local government.

Pinky Mahlangu

pinky.mahlangu@gmail.com

SOCIAL HEALTH SERVICES: STRATEGIES FOR THE SCHOOL HEALTH NURSES TO AMELIORATE CO-EXISTENCE OF DISEASE, DISABILITY AND DEATH

Olga Makhubela-Nkondo

University of South Africa

Poverty and inequality create barriers in accessing effective health care and treatment. Equal access to effective medical interventions can efface the biological expression of social inequalities. Survival after diagnosis with any dread disease, including HIV or cancer, varies. Farmer and Bilchitz have challenged the hypothesis that cultural and psychological factors are central to differential survival. On the whole, poverty and inequality seem to foil health outcomes. The school health nurse is in a strategic position for early detection and identification of health and social problems. This presentation focuses on strategies for school health nurses to play this important role.

Olga Makhubela-Nkondo

makhuon@University of South Africa.ac.za

TOWARD THE DEVELOPMENT OF A FAMILY POLICY FOR SOUTH AFRICA: A CALL FOR AN EFFECTIVE, ROBUST POVERTY ALLEVIATION STRATEGY

Monde Makiwane¹ and Lizette Berry²

¹Human Sciences Research Council

²Children's Institute, University of Cape Town

Poverty, high mortality due to HIV/AIDS and other life-threatening diseases, substance abuse, unemployment and inequality were cited as the main challenges affecting families in contemporary South Africa during stakeholder consultations on the development of a Family White Paper for South Africa. Conducted by the South African national Department of Social Development, discussions with governmental and non-governmental stakeholders were held in all nine provinces and nationally at the beginning of 2012. This paper analyses the feedback received during these consultations and documents the dominant positions adopted by participants on critical issues encountered by families in South Africa, the most pressing of which are poverty-related. Participants' views on a proposed policy framework targeting families and making provision for the promotion of family well-being through, *inter alia*, fostering family economic success will be discussed. In addition, the paper synthesises suggested policy measures that should be adopted by the Government that will strengthen families so that they are in a better position to combat the debilitating effects of the above-mentioned socio-economic risk factors.

Lizette Berry

lizette.berry@uct.ac.za

ETHEKWINI MUNICIPALITY ZIBAMBELE POVERTY ALLEVIATION PROGRAMME: LOW INTENSITY ROAD MAINTENANCE PROGRAMME – A MODEL FOR BEST PRACTICE

Mahendren Manicum¹ and Kresen Manicum²

¹Naidu Consulting

²Vela VKE Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd

The Zibambele Poverty Alleviation Programme is a programme targeting previously disadvantaged individuals and destitute women-headed households. Initiated in 2003 as a pilot programme to maintain recently constructed roads in the Inanda/Ntuzuma/KwaMashu area, the programme has become a significant employer with approximately 6 000 active beneficiaries. In addition to poverty alleviation, work opportunities and maintenance of infrastructure, the programme provides an ideal opportunity for forging links between the municipality and local communities. It is cost-effective when compared to alternative methods of providing such services and community involvement ensures that there is buy-in and sustainability. The paper provides a step-by-step guide, aimed at Government Departments, private bodies and institutional establishments, to enable replication and adaptation of the programme. Topics to be covered include: the programme rationale; its current status and link to the Expanded Public Works Programme; effective planning, implementation and monitoring, including managing a large workforce; recommendations for community participation and buy-in; training and skills development; and a best practice model and recommendations for success.

Mahendren Manicum

mmanicum@naiduconsulting.com

CONTRIBUTING FACTORS TO INEQUALITIES IN FOOD SECURITY IN SOUTH AFRICA: IMPLICATIONS FOR AGRICULTURAL POLICY

Christopher Manyamba, Pius Chilonda and Emmanuel Musaba

International Water Management Institute

The World Food Summit of 1996 defined food security to exist when, all people, at all times, have physical, social and economic access to enough, safe and nutritious food that meets their dietary needs and food preferences for an active and healthy life (FAO, 2003). Southern Africa has experienced a steady rise in levels of vulnerability to food insecurity in recent years (IFPRI, 2010). This is mainly due to the low and highly variable agriculture growth rates over time which have contributed to low per capita growth in agricultural production (Chilonda et al 2007). South Africa has by far the highest GDP in the SADC region, is a net exporter of cereals and the biggest importer of agricultural products, and may be assumed to be 'food secure' (HSRC, 2004; HSRC, 2009). While this may be strongly argued for food security at the national level, the same argument does not hold strongly at the household level. Recent data from various surveys, using different proxies to determine food security, indicate that chronic food insecurity exists at significantly high levels in South Africa: (HSRC, 2004; StatsSA, 2005; StatsSA, 2007; Statssa, 2009; Labadarios et al. 2008). This paper highlights some of the possible contributing factors to food insecurity in South Africa and provides possible recommendations for interventions. The empirical analysis is based largely on data from commonly available databases such as the Food and Agricultural Organisation Statistics Division, World Bank World Development Indicator, National sources, and various literatures.

Christopher Manyamba
chrismanyamba@gmail.com

A POVERTY ERADICATION AGENDA: PERSPECTIVES ON YWCA IN BOTLOKWA AREA

MP Masipa

School of Agriculture, University of Venda

Botlokwa is a rural settlement in Molemole Municipality, in Limpopo Province. The Young Women Christian Association (YWCA) is an NGO operating in the area, affiliated to the national and international YWCA, and committed to community development and poverty eradication. This paper explores the history and development of the YWCA over the past century globally, nationally, and locally, including in Botlokwa area. It addresses the notion of strategic implementation of problem-solving activities for poverty eradication in terms of holistic people-centred integrated rural development, which includes non-formal education to enable participants to improve the quality of life in their families, in particular women. This includes skills development initiatives for entrepreneurial activities, promoting indigenous knowledge systems for processing indigenous wild fruits and improving food security, and addressing education and housing. The paper discusses the Gestalt shift from “poverty alleviation” to “poverty eradication”. Recommendations are made for practical strategies to overcome poverty and inequality, along with improvements to existing policy and proposal of new policies aimed at poverty eradication and sustainable development.

MP Masipa

masipamp@univen.ac.za

“I THOUGHT WE ARE SAFE:” SOUTHERN AFRICAN LESBIAN WOMEN LIVING WITH HIV

Zethu Matebeni¹, Theo Sandfort² and Vasu Reddy³

¹HUMA, University of Cape Town

²HIV Center for Clinical and Behavioral Studies

³Human Sciences Research Council

HIV prevention and service programmes have long either overlooked or ignored lesbians. Experiences of lesbians with HIV have similarly been unrecognised and unreported, contributing to their invisibility in relation to HIV and related health risks. This study, based on in-depth interviews with 24 self-identified African lesbians in South Africa, Zimbabwe and Namibia living with HIV, focuses on their personal and social experiences. Participants' experiences of HIV testing, status disclosure and accessing health care illustrate the continued challenges that lesbians experience with homophobia, stigma and prejudice. For participants who report female-to-female HIV transmission, these challenges are compounded by their own confusion of transmission, perceptions of invulnerability as well as lack of public awareness about transmission between women. Misconceptions regarding lesbians' susceptibility to HIV infection and negative experiences within the health care system can deter lesbians from services. The study calls for specific health information and culturally sensitive programmes that address the needs and experiences of lesbians living with HIV.

Zethu Matebeni

zethu.matebeni@gmail.com

THE SOCIAL COHESION LANDSCAPE IN POST APARTHEID SOUTH AFRICA: A PRACTITIONER'S PERSPECTIVE

Lawrence Matemba

The Presidency, Republic of South Africa

While the OECD's vision for social cohesion emphasises the right to economic wellbeing, the Council of Europe stresses democratic citizenship, and the EU, solidarity, the key issue for South Africa's government is to provide a conceptual framework for understanding, monitoring and evaluating policies, programmes and activities that contribute to building social cohesion and attaining nation building. This paper explores the social cohesion landscape in post-apartheid South Africa from a practitioner's perspective. The proposed approach to social cohesion will see the introduction of a multi-pillar system, focusing on the following domains: • Common Values and a Civic Culture ; • Social Order and Social Control; • Social Solidarity and Reductions in Wealth Disparities; • Social Networks and Social Capital; and • Place Attachment and Identity. The proposed approach has its roots in the following processes: 1) Reflections in government's Ten Year Review and in the Fifteen Year Review that called for more focus on 'social indicators'; 2) Publication of A nation in the Making: A Discussion Document on Macro-Social Trends in South Africa, a macro-social/country analysis research; 3) Research undertaken on behalf of the Forum of South African Directors-General (FOSAD) on social cohesion and resultant attempts to develop a Social Cohesion Framework; 4) Various social cohesion related activities currently being undertaken by structures such as the Moral Regeneration Movement (MRM), and others in the society, at large.

Lawrence Matemba

Lawrence@po.gov.za

**Another paper by the same author appears on page 146.*

ASSET BASED COMMUNITY DRIVEN (ABCD) DEVELOPMENT – REBUILDING SOUTH AFRICAN COMMUNITIES FROM THE INSIDE OUT

Sebastian Mathews

Navigant Foundation

The Asset Based and Community Driven (ABCD) approach to development espouses the belief that communities can take the lead in identifying their own problems and the solutions to those same problems. While the ‘needs’ based approach tends to prescribe ‘solutions’ by creating agencies that deliver services to clients, ABCD approaches to development focus on empowering citizens. One of the basic theses of ABCD development is that over-reliance on services creates a dependency culture, limiting people’s potential and ability to exercise control over their lives. If South Africa is to make the shift towards developmental state, then its top-down, needs based and service delivery oriented approaches need to be balanced by bottom-up, asset based and community driven initiatives that empower citizens and communities from the inside out. Across South Africa, in scores of communities in every province, a series of ABCD type projects are currently being piloted, facilitated by various development practitioners, supported by forward thinking local and international NGOs and academic institutions and indeed even a handful of innovative government agencies. These pilots are self-directed by communities yet allow external agents to responsively co-invest in community assets together with the community through a variety of mechanisms. Academics are increasingly taking notice of the developmental outcomes and impact that are emerging from within these communities. It appears that when communities drive their own development, they are truly empowered from within.

Sebastian Mathews

sebastianm@navigant.co.za

SKILLS MIGRATION AND DEVELOPMENT IN A POST-APARTHEID SOUTH AFRICA

Lord Mawuko-Yevugah

University of the Witwatersrand

Like in other developing or emerging economies, the loss of highly skilled citizens to other countries, commonly referred to as 'brain drain', is a major challenge facing South Africa. This problem, which dates back to the apartheid era, has become even more acute and made worse by a decline in skilled migrants coming into South Africa. This paper provides a political economy analysis on skills migration in South Africa to identify the causes and impacts, and strategies to deal with the problem. In particular, the following questions will be explored: 1) What accounts for the migration of highly trained and skilled South Africans to other countries, as well as the declining numbers of skilled migrants to South Africa? 2) What are the impacts and implications of the loss/lack of highly skilled professionals for the economy and overall development process? 3) What are the alternative strategies/measures being adopted by employers to attract and retain highly skilled and qualified personnel? 4) What are the policy options and strategies at a national level to address the problem of 'brain drain' specifically and skills shortage in general as a developmental challenge?

Lord Mawuko-Yevugah

lord.mawuko-yevugah@wits.ac.za

TWEETING OUT OF POVERTY: A COMPARISON OF ACCESS TO INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) AS A PATHWAY FROM POVERTY IN SOUTH AND EAST AFRICA

Julian May and Kathleen Diga

University of the Western Cape

By late 2010, Africa had exceeded Western Europe in terms of the number of mobile connections. Furthermore, the growth of internet usage between 2000 and 2011 exceeded 2000%, five times more than for the rest of the world. These developments are accompanied by an ever-expanding literature on the contribution of information and communication technologies (ICTs) to economic growth, development and poverty reduction. Some argue for the potential of ICTs to reduce poverty and improve livelihoods; others raise concerns that a one-dimensional push for greater ICT use may increase the dependency of poorer countries and inequalities between urban and rural, rich and poor and between generations. While there may well be a link between ICT and pathways from poverty, the mechanisms through which this takes place are not fully understood. Problems of reverse causality and spurious correlation that apply to the relationship between any investment in infrastructure and increasing output are of equal relevance to the analysis of the ICT/poverty nexus. This paper compares data collected in 2008 and 2010 in four countries in East Africa, and in South Africa. The analysis attempts to identify dynamics around access and use of ICT, and the extent to which such access has assisted households faced with the economic shocks that took place during the survey period.

Julian May

jmay@uwc.ac.za

CHALLENGES FACING NON-PROFIT ORGANISATIONS IN POVERTY ALLEVIATION

Clarence Magatsha Mayekiso

Thembaletu Welfare Society (Child and Youth Care Centre) and Nomnandi Childcare and Development Organisation

The paper seeks to unpack the experiences of non-profit organisations (NPOS) in their quest to render social and poverty alleviation programmes, especially in rural areas. The paper will look at the challenges NPOs face on a daily basis, and territorial battles with the Department of Social Development. The content and implementation of the Children's Act and the Public Finance Management Act will be examined as these have direct bearing on the funding and sustainability of Child and Youth Care Centres. The submission will also look at the Expanded Works Programme, particularly the Non-State Sector Work Opportunities Programme since its launch in 2009. An assessment of the impact of the Programme will be provided, with particular focus on missed opportunities and shortcomings, especially a lack of decisive leadership from Government in driving this important work opportunities programme.

Clarence Magatsha Mayekiso
mayekisocommunications@gmail.com

SICK AND TIRED: USING CREATIVE THERAPEUTIC STRATEGIES FOR HIV/AIDS COUNSELORS AND COMMUNITY CARE WORKERS

Ernesha Webb Mazinyo¹, Margot Uys¹, Carol Lotter² and Andeline Dos Santos²

¹that'sit/Medical Research Council/Foundation

²KEYS

Poverty and the enormous scope of the HIV/AIDS epidemic in South Africa pose challenges for an already overburdened health care system, with a shortage of qualified health workers, low wages and heavy workloads. Health services utilize the assistance of lay counsellors and community care workers to provide Voluntary Counselling and Testing (VCT), a cornerstone of HIV-related health services. To address a critical need for debriefing, emotional support, and continual professional skills development for community care workers, a psychosocial intervention has been developed. "Creative Therapeutic Strategies for Community Care Workers" is a collaborative effort of that'sit (a PEPFAR-funded joint initiative of the Medical Research Council and the Foundation for Professional Development, supporting the Department of Health) and KEYS (run by HPCSA registered music therapists Carol Lotter and Andeline Dos Santos). This course was designed to empower counsellors and community care workers to use music and other creative media to work more effectively, process their personal and emotional experiences, and build resilience to deal with critical life and death issues in their work and personal environments, and prevent burnout. "Creative Therapeutic Strategies for Community Care Workers" was developed to provide debriefing tools that do not rely solely on traditional verbal processing. Using the creative arts as therapeutic tools allowed health care workers to address personal challenges, and to tap into the resilience and growth of the persons they are serving whose lives have been impacted by HIV/AIDS.

Ernesha Webb Mazinyo
ernesha@thatsit.org.za

WHAT DO WE KNOW ABOUT POVERTY, INEQUALITY AND HEALTH IN SOUTH AFRICA AND WHAT ARE THE HEALTH SYSTEM REFORM IMPLICATIONS? AN OVERVIEW OF RECENT RESEARCH

Diane McIntyre and John Ataguba

Health Economics Unit, University of Cape Town

This paper presents a synthesis of key findings in relation to poverty, inequality and health and their policy implications, drawing on a wide range of research undertaken by the authors over the past few years. Our research shows that many South African households face catastrophic spending when using health services. Our research also highlights that there are considerably higher levels of illness amongst lower than higher socio-economic groups in South Africa, but that the poor benefit far less from health service use. We also assessed the current burden of financing health care in South Africa and the implications of alternative health care financing mechanisms for distribution of this burden, as well as resource requirements of a universal health system. Key policy implications of this body of research include: 1) Out-of-pocket payments for health care should be avoided; 2) The quality of primary care services should be improved and include direct delivery to households; 3) Transport to referral facilities should be provided for low-income patients; 4) Improved procurement and distribution of medicines to all public sector facilities should be prioritised; 5) Provision of a comprehensive range of health services to all South Africans, funded through progressive pre-payment mechanisms, is feasible and would promote health service use in line with the distribution of the burden of ill-health. However, this requires improved pooling of health care funds (to promote both income and risk cross-subsidies) and active purchasing of services to promote efficiency and sustainability.

Diane McIntyre
diane.mcintyre@uct.ac.za

FOSTERING INNOVATION FOR SUSTAINABLE FOOD SECURITY: THE SOUTHERN AFRICA FOOD LAB

Milla McLachlan¹, Ralph Hamann², Scott Drimie¹, Vanessa Sayers³ and Candice Kelly¹

¹Stellenbosch University

²Graduate School of Business, University of Cape Town

³REOS Partners

Food insecurity and hunger persist in urban and rural areas in South Africa. Research suggests that 52% of households are at risk of hunger; 16% consume less than adequate energy; and about 20% of children under nine years of age are stunted. At the same time, over 50% of young women and 30% of young men are overweight or obese. The paper describes the evolution of the Southern Africa Food Lab (SAFL), and explores its potential contribution to a sustainable and equitable food system. During 2010, the SAFL undertook a three-phase Change Lab process, starting with a review of scientific knowledge on food security in South Africa and in-depth interviews with stakeholders representing different interests. Learning journeys to urban and rural settings provided participants with first-hand experience, and encouraged them to begin thinking together about leverage points for change. The final phase involved identifying and implementing promising innovations in a collaborative manner. Teams are now working on initiatives to strengthen primary production through innovations in farmer support mechanisms, and to integrate food security into urban planning processes. A national conversation on food security is also being launched in collaboration with the SA Human Rights Commission. The paper explores these early experiences of the SAFL in the light of themes emerging in the literature on new modes of knowledge production and social transformation processes.

Milla McLachlan
millam@sun.ac.za

THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN SPATIAL INEQUALITY AND ATTITUDES TO INEQUALITY IN SOUTH AFRICA

David McLennan¹, Benjamin Roberts², Hangwelani Magidimisha²

¹Centre for the Analysis of South African Social Policy, Oxford University

²Human Sciences Research Council

Gaining a better understanding of South African citizens' views about societal inequalities, the role of government in securing equality of opportunity and outcome, and social policy preferences is essential given the country's context of sizeable historic social divisions and persisting disparities. One potentially important determinant of a person's attitudes towards social and economic inequalities is their exposure to the extremes of poverty and affluence. This paper presents emerging findings from an on-going empirical study into the relationship between people's exposure to inequality and their attitudes towards inequality and policy options for redress. A distance-weighted exposure index of spatial segregation is constructed at local municipality level using small area level data from the South African Indices of Multiple Deprivation 2001 and 2007. Attitudinal perspectives are provided by the South African Social Attitudes Survey (SASAS), conducted on an annual basis by the Human Sciences Research Council since 2003. In particular, the relationship between subjective relative deprivation, inequality aversion, the belief in government responsibility for addressing inequality, and support for specific redress measures are examined. The emerging findings include confirmation of widely varying levels of spatial inequality across South Africa as measured by the exposure index. The paper concludes by reflecting on the policy implications of the evidence concerning spatial inequality, people's attitudes to inequality and their support for redress.

David McLennan

david.mclennan@spi.ox.ac.uk

STRAIGHT TALK: CHILDREN'S NARRATIVES OF POVERTY

Helen Meintjes

Children's Institute, University of Cape Town

Child poverty in South Africa is recognised widely as unacceptably high, and as disproportionately so in relation to adult poverty. While much discussion of child poverty focuses on quantifying its nature and extent, this paper explores narratives from children living in poverty. Ingwavuma, in rural Kwazulu-Natal, is located in one of the country's poorest districts, and at the epicentre of the HIV epidemic in South Africa. It is the location of the Abaqophi BakwaZisize Abakhanyayo children's radio project, an initiative which uses participatory approaches to provide children with skills and support to produce radio programmes that depict their experiences and perspectives. Since the project started in 2005, over 60 children have produced personal 'radio diaries', as well as feature programmes. They record their own narratives, soundscapes, and interviews with relevant people. These are broadcast on the local community radio station, as well as made available for download in both audio and audio-visual format on the web (see www.childrenradioproject.ci.org.za). Narratives of hunger, mobility, abuse, history and identity, work and play, illness and death thread throughout the programmes, often with unexpected emphases. This paper examines the radio programmes and their production to highlight children's perspectives on their circumstances, and provoke reflections about aspects of child poverty that are difficult to measure.

Helen Meintjes

helen.meintjes@uct.ac.za

CREATING CAPABILITIES THROUGH MATERNAL MENTAL HEALTH: A CASE STUDY AT HANOVER PARK

Ingrid Meintjes, Thandi van Heyningen and Sally Field

Perinatal Mental Health Project

Research has shown that nearly 50% of South African women living in poverty will experience a mental illness during pregnancy. In sub-Saharan Africa, MDG4 outcomes (reduce mortality of children under five years) have worsened, and MDG5 outcomes (improve maternal health by reducing maternal mortality) have not improved. The primary causes cited correspond with the outcomes of untreated maternal mental illness. The capabilities approach to development attempts to highlight how poverty and gender inequality combine to lead to the failure of capabilities which these development goals attempt to address. By applying this approach to a case study, this paper will (a) explore the deprivational impacts of maternal mental illness; (b) describe the Perinatal Mental Health Project (PMHP) intervention in Hanover Park; and (c) argue that maternal mental health interventions may enhance resilience and facilitate the conditions necessary to rise out of poverty. The PMHP intervention attempts to address certain deprivations through provision of counselling and psychosocial support to enhance resilience for women accessing antenatal care. The Hanover Park descriptive data confirm the high prevalence of both economic deprivation and mental illness in pregnant women. The capabilities approach provides a nuanced understanding of the ways in which women's central functional capabilities are compromised within this cycle. The PMHP maternal mental health intervention may act as a strategic entry point for effective development and capability formation.

Thandi van Heyningen
thandivh@gmail.com

POVERTY IN SOUTH AFRICA

Peliwe P Mnguni

Graduate School of Business Leadership, University of South Africa

Poverty is a psychological, spiritual, socio-political and an economic condition. It is also an individual and collective state. Solutions need to consider all of these factors. Poverty in South Africa is also an intractable societal challenge and some aspects of the poverty alleviation project are, to put it bluntly, impossible. Acknowledging impossibility is intended to inform a more complex and realistic approach to a task at hand: a task riddled with tension and contradiction. This paper employs systems psychodynamics to explore the unconscious dynamics of work in the poverty alleviation domain. While the paper encourages multi-stakeholder partnerships as the only viable way forward, it cautions against the “shadow side” of collaboration. The paper suggests a reflexive approach to help contain the psycho-social fallouts from the intrinsic nature of the task at hand. The data that informs this paper come from a community development project employing agriculture to alleviate poverty within a rural community. Case study data highlights tensions between traditional rural life on the one hand and western notions of development on the other. The paper suggests that there is a potential third space in between these polarities within which localised solutions can be collectively found. Such solutions need to appreciate and build on local indigenous know-how even as they borrow wisdoms from foreign cultures. The paper concludes by sharing ideas about possible interventions at policy and organisational levels in South Africa.

Peliwe P Mnguni

mngunpp@University of South Africa.ac.za

A FUNCTIONAL EXPLANATION OF POVERTY: A CASE STUDY OF INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS IN SOUTH AFRICA

Anna Lefatshe Moagi

Department of Political Sciences, University of South Africa

This study will employ the functional explanation theory in theorising the increase of poverty in informal settlements in South Africa, with particular reference to informal settlements in Diepsloot, Alexandra, Tembisa, and abahlali BaseMjondolo area. The ANC-led government's first priority was to rectify the apartheid policy of separation. The study will critique and evoke the policy methods employed by the African National Congress (ANC) government for service delivery in the selected informal settlements. The study will evoke the précis argument offered by scholars who espouse the notion of the "black condition" in South Africa. The paper will provoke questions such as can poverty be eliminated? Functional explanations suggest a cause and effect analysis in two opposite approaches that are generally distinguished. Here, the essay will analyse the causes of poverty that assume that if one is poor one is automatically excluded from meaningful participation in society and in a vulnerable position to be excluded from attaining certain resources. In this regard, for example in the communities mentioned above, land is a means to address poverty. The study will discuss the dialectical distribution of resources perpetuated by the ANC within poverty-stricken areas. This study will evoke the "functional" explanation reasoning to understand the characteristic of poverty as experienced in informal settlements. Functional explanation theory provides us with the solution to unravel this issue from a political and social point of view.

Anna Lefatshe Moagi

moagial@University of South Africa.ac.za

LOCAL KNOWLEDGE IS KEY TO RURAL DEVELOPMENT IN AGRICULTURE: A KWAZULU-NATAL CASE

Albert Thembinkosi Modi

School of Agricultural, Earth and Environmental Sciences, University of KwaZulu Natal

The key to alleviation of poverty and food insecurity is recognition that local knowledge has a role to play in uplifting communities from mere subsistence farming to small-scale commercial farming. Small-scale farmers of the Tugela Ferry Irrigation scheme in KwaZulu-Natal own 0.1 ha plots. The plots can be increased by leasing from other plot-holders who fail in crop management. This study was initiated in response to the fact that farmers were constrained by the lack of technical approaches for crop management. The farmers relied on technical advisors, known as extension officers, to improve technical knowledge and skills required for successful production of marketable products. The study used participatory rural appraisal (PRA) as a tool to identify key technical and institutional constraints to crop production. Matrix and pair-wise ranking were used for data classification and analysis. The key outcomes of the study were (i) identification of 12 and 18 desirable attributes of a good extension officer and a good farmer, respectively and (ii) identification of 18 problems constraining crop management practices on the irrigation scheme, and solutions to these problems. A comparison of farmers and extension officers on key performance areas related to crop management, inter alia, skilfulness in use of technology to access water, ability to demonstrate skills to others, achievement of good yields, ability to meet market requirements and gain income, showed that overall, farmers performed better (score = 5.03) compared with extension officers (score = 4.84). The findings therefore demonstrate the usefulness of PRA tools for rural economic development. These findings are confirmed by improved crop production and independence in decision making on the part of farmers. This information should be useful in the context of sustainable rural economic development policies in South Africa.

Albert Thembinkosi Modi

ModiAT@ukzn.ac.za

COMMUNITY-BASED PROGRAMMING: LESSONS FROM SOBAMBISANA. A DIALOGUE WITH COMMUNITY-BASED PROGRAMME LEADERS

**Bertha Mogoge¹, Thorin Roberts¹, Rene King² and Beryl
Hermanus³**

¹Training and Resources for ECD (TREE)

²Khululeka

³Early Learning Resource Unit (ELRU)

Specific lessons and experiences from TREE, ELRU and Khululeka's work in the Ilifa Labantwana Sobambisana Project speak to the long-term poverty alleviation benefits implicit in ECD investment and the immediate social benefits for the host community. The benefits of projects like these have been researched with regard to their impact on the child. What has had less attention is their impact on the community-based participants who deliver these interventions. In the area where Sobambisana was delivered, four years of stipend earning linked to skills development and gainful employment for participants is a significant by-product. When the project is over, many of these participants see the provision of ECD services as a potential livelihood strategy. With the confidence and skills they have earned they are better poised to take steps to ensure their own sustainable livelihood strategies. The obstacles that poverty presents to implementation deserves mention, as valuable lessons can be drawn and shared from the difficulties our projects experienced. These include: self exclusion; rising opportunity costs of participation as levels of poverty increase; and diluted impact of programme due to malnutrition. These obstacles highlight that impoverished communities have a range of needs that they prioritise (and in some cases absolutely need met) above ECD. This underscores the fact that poverty alleviation underpins the holistic wellbeing of the child, and the need for multisectoral and coordinated interventions to ensure maximum developmental return on investment.

Thorin Roberts

thorin@tree-eed.co.za

A NEED FOR CLARITY ON THE VALUES THAT DRIVE POLICY MAKING

Marthie Momberg

University of Stellenbosch

The paper argues that the value systems on which policies are based, as well as their content, need consideration. The National Development Plan (NDP) mentions frequently the need for 'leadership', 'political will' and courage to take 'difficult political decisions', in a country characterised by some of the highest levels of inequality in the world. This would suggest that the current content, processes and implementation of policies do not reflect the values of the South African Constitution. If the government is committed to a society of sharing, then it is fair to expect an ethos of sharing to be reflected in the conduct and processes of policy making. What is understood by 'sharing'? The NDP's vision contains many phrases describing ubuntu, but instead uses the term 'solidarity'. What does this mean for a country where ubuntu consciousness and solidarity are often regarded as essential, yet the economic system forms part of a world-wide competitive market-driven system? The paper highlights the difference between concepts such as mutuality, solidarity and ubuntu, echoing the view of key stakeholders that these differences must be clearly understood as different value sets lead to different decisions. These value sets also influence decision-making processes, including interaction with stakeholders and the public.

Marthie Momberg
momberg@sun.ac.za

A BIOPSYCHOSOCIAL RESPONSE TO POVERTY

Barak Morgan¹, Mark Tomlinson², Demetre Labadarios³, Peter Cooper⁴, Astrid Berg⁵, Tim Oberlander⁶, Pasco Fearon⁷, Jack van Honk⁸ and Lynn Murray

¹University of Cape Town

²University of Stellenbosch

³Human Sciences Research Council

⁴University of Reading

⁵Red Cross Hospital, University of Cape Town

⁶University of British Columbia

⁷University College London

⁸Utrecht University and University of Cape Town

The prenatal/neonatal phase of human development is a time of great vulnerability, and an unparalleled opportunity to exploit peak neuroplasticity for healthy outcomes. Research has shown that investment return in human capital decreases sharply from birth, reaching break-even point around 6 years old. A rich vein of evidence ties together neuroscience, epidemiological and psychosocial perspectives, providing a compelling interdisciplinary model of the manifold ways whereby early socioeconomic adversity perpetuates poverty across multiple generations in 'environmentally heritable' ways. Most importantly, developments in social-cultural neuroscience provide fundamental insights into how the environment experienced during the early window of neuroplasticity shapes the nervous system in largely irreversible ways. Some studies confirm robust genome-wide epigenetic differences across socioeconomic strata; others show correlations between early social adversity, epigenetic marks, brain chemistry and mental health. Yet other studies show differences in brain structure and function across socioeconomic strata, directly relevant to cognitive performance, academic achievement and physical/mental health outcomes. Critically, epigenetic marks that powerfully determine lifelong health and socioeconomic trajectories are written onto the DNA (the epigenome) during early development, and can even affect subsequent generations in the absence of initial environmental conditions. These interdisciplinary innovations move both science and policy/programmatic action beyond prior unproductive dichotomies (between socio-cultural-political intervention and biological science) and have already guided a range of socially-oriented interventions directly related to the agenda of this conference.

Barak Morgan

barakmorgan@gmail.com

COMMUNITY CAPABILITY PROJECT IN THE LIMPOPO PROVINCE

JW Mostert¹ and Melani Prinsloo²

¹Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism

²Centre for Democratising Information

In line with national economic priorities the Limpopo provincial government has identified inequality, poverty and unemployment as the key strategic policy issues that need to be addressed. A second challenges in terms of anti-poverty policy is the availability of provincial data. To address these challenges the Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism partnered with The Centre for Democratising Information (CDI) to conduct research, based on the capabilities approach, in the Thabazimbi area. The intention of this project is to offer predictive information that can be utilised to both formulate and evaluate government policies and developmental interventions with the aim of addressing the three main policy objectives of poverty, unemployment and inequality. The study comprises of a household survey and focus group interviews. The Focus group interviews were conducted in each one of ten priority areas namely education, money matters, work life, unemployment, technology, democracy, health/safety and nutrition, media, environment, culture and tradition. The paper will provide a brief overview about the economic situation in Limpopo followed by a theoretical discussion of the capabilities approach. Some of the key findings and implications for policy will also be highlighted.

JW Mostert

MostertJW@ledet.gov.za

CHANGING GEAR: CROSS-NATIONAL LESSONS AND PROPOSALS ON INCLUSIVE GOVERNANCE, LEADERSHIP AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT IN CITIES

Lindiwe Msengana-Ndlela

Human Sciences Research Council

How and why is it that the urban poor continue to be subjected to exclusionary socio-economic development policy outcomes, despite the purported inclusive objectives of government leaders? Most studies engage with aspects of this problem in a fragmented manner. This paper is informed by results of an empirical study which addresses this fragmentation by systematically integrating the themes of urban governance, leadership and local economic development (LED). This integration enabled the identification of lessons for policy practice and possible interventions that could contribute to inclusive outcomes. The research methodology comprised a comparative case study research design, which compared and contrasted LED approaches over a period of 15 years in Johannesburg in South Africa and Leeds in England. The research findings are significant in light of the global nature of the problem, and the manner in which the study applies epistemic reflexivity, a methodological approach which recognises the researcher's background. The argument is that, in view of the persistent exclusionary socio-economic outcomes in cities, changing the approach to governance and leadership processes of economic development is imperative. The paper presents key cross-national lessons and concludes by highlight policy implications for government and how leaders in the public sector could engage with the private sector, civil society and knowledge communities in order to address socio-economic exclusion.

Lindiwe Msengana-Ndlela

lmsengana-ndlela@hsrc.ac.za

EVALUATION OF FUNDED INCOME GENERATING PROJECTS: A CASE OF GOVERNMENT FUNDED AGRICULTURAL PROJECTS IN LIMPOPO

John Mudau and Vhonani Netshandama

Centre for Rural Development and Poverty Alleviation, University of Venda

This paper presents the findings of a study by an EU-funded project of the Policy to Support the Pro Poor Policy Development (PSPPD) of Government. The study sought to determine the effectiveness of government-funded income generation projects in agriculture in the Limpopo Province. A qualitative-quantitative case study design was employed to evaluate the ability of projects to alleviate poverty and impact on communities, and identify challenges to sustainability. Data was collected by means of a self-administered questionnaire with open-ended questions and qualitative interviews. The results revealed that most of the projects are contributing to poverty alleviation (89.8%) and alleviation of hunger (89.8%). Sustainability challenges were identified as including the lack of a proper feasibility study and capacity constraints. The paper concludes with recommendations to address these challenges in future feasibility studies.

John Mudau

mudaumj@univen.ac.za

UNDERSTANDING POVERTY AND INEQUALITY IN THE GAUTENG CITY REGION

Darlington Mushongera

Gauteng City Region Observatory, University of the Witwatersrand

This study aims to provide an understanding of the nature and extent of inequality in the Gauteng City Region, and to unpack its underlying causes, drivers and dynamics. This study takes the view that unless, and until, inequality is addressed, reducing poverty will remain an intractable challenge. While there have been numerous studies on poverty in Gauteng, none has adequately tackled inequality in significant detail. This study uses the 2009 and 2011 Quality of Life Survey data produced by the Gauteng City Region Observatory (GCRO). The recent Quality of Life Survey has a fairly large sample of 16 792, hence generating useful data for analysing poverty and inequality in the province. This study has policy relevance in that it addresses two key challenges for government – reducing inequality and combating poverty. Addressing inequality and poverty is key to achieving the ultimate government goals of social justice and social cohesion. The study also aims to contribute to an understanding of why inequalities persist. The key question is: why, in the case of the GCR (and South Africa in general), is inequality increasing with economic growth when ideally the reverse should be true?

Darlington Mushongera

darlington.mushongera@gcro.ac.za

POVERTY ALLEVIATION VIA ENERGISATION OF INFORMAL URBAN AFRICA: A SPECIAL ROLE FOR SMALL-SCALE BIOGAS?

Linus Naik and Harro von Blottnitz

**Environmental and Process Systems Engineering Research Group,
Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Cape Town**

Access to and supply of modern energy play a key role in poverty alleviation and sustainable development. Informal settlement upgrading thus far seems, however, to have had a limited view of the importance of sustainable energy access. According to the IEA, energy and environmental planning, which in the past used to focus primarily on energy generation, must now deal with waste management and material flows. Woody biomass and coal continue to be burned extensively as a fuel source for cooking and heating. Recent work indicates that informally operating caterers use chemically treated waste wood as fuel, with significant health risks. Biogas, particularly biogas from waste, appears to offer a good solution – providing energy for cooking and providing lacking waste treatment – another feature of urban poverty. The methodology proposed for urban energisation provides a suitable tool to compare technologies which can be used to meet an energy demand. An economic illustration by Nissing and von Blottnitz has been developed for the formal and informal sector. Each of the versions of biogas technology intended to meet an energy need, as well as any other proposed technology, is analysed using this framework. The study will identify possible issues for energy planners, which may influence how a technology is deployed for energisation and poverty alleviation.

Linus Naik

Linus.Naik@uct.ac.za

LABOUR REGULATIONS: EVOLUTION AND INEQUALITY

Abhishek Nath and Amit Mishra

University of Cape Town

One of the major factors influencing social inequality in countries is the nature of labour law and labour regulation. However, the precise way in which this occurs is still a field of active research and analysis. This paper is intended to open up new discussion around labour law determination. It will examine changes in the labour regulations and laws of selected countries with different Gini indices, and the effects on inequality. The work will be presented in three sections: first, a study of how labour regulations have changed in these countries over the years; second, an analysis of the change in the Gini index; lastly, through examination of the relation, if any, between the change of labour laws and the Gini index. The paper will also cover the effect of collective bargaining and of the percentage of the informal labour market on the Gini index. The Gini index is used as the major metric to represent inequality because of its simplicity and extensive use in current research.

Abhishek Nath

nthabh001@myuct.ac.za

DIFFERENTIATION WITHIN THE SOUTH AFRICAN CLOTHING INDUSTRY: IMPLICATIONS FOR WAGE SETTING AND EMPLOYMENT

Nicoli Natrass and Jeremy Seekings

University of Cape Town

The South African clothing industry is the most labour-intensive segment of South Africa's manufacturing industry, but it is far from monolithic, encompassing a set of different sub-sectors with different market niches and production technologies. These encompass a higher-wage, less labour-intensive, mostly metro-based sector producing relatively high value-added top quality garments for upper income niche markets; and a lower-wage, more labour-intensive sector, mostly in KwaZulu-Natal and parts of the Free State, producing standardised basic clothing items for middle- and low-income consumers in a highly competitive international market. The more labour-intensive bottom end of the industry has been competing successfully against imports from low-wage countries – thus confounding the prevalent policy view that South Africa simply cannot compete with China – but it does so only by paying wages below the legal minima. The different segments of the clothing industry co-exist at different wage rates (i.e. there has been no single 'race to the bottom') because they cater to different product markets. Forcing all producers to pay the bargained minimum wage will result in the migration of low-wage jobs from South Africa to China, Lesotho and other lower-wage areas, without any gain to producers or workers in other parts of the South African clothing industry, or to South African consumers.

Nicoli Natrass

nicoli.natrass@gmail.com

AN ECONOMETRIC ANALYSIS OF PUBLIC FINANCE ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF SMALL, MEDIUM AND MICROENTERPRISES IN SOUTH AFRICA

Ronney Ncwadi¹ and Pierre Le Roux²

¹University of Fort Hare

²Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University

Small businesses are recognised worldwide as a key element in job creation and poverty reduction. Most countries in the world have created special mechanisms to enhance and facilitate the creation and growth of SMMEs. For example, in the United States, the explosive growth of the small business sector has been as a result of providing imagination, tenacity and leadership through the creation of small business promotion agencies. Likewise, in order to fight poverty and create jobs, several small business development agencies were created to boost the SMME sector in South Africa. The main focus of analysis in this paper is the impact of public funds allocated to the small business development agencies on job creation as well as poverty reduction. This paper recommends that a small business development should be based on an integrated approach.

Ronney Ncwadi
rncwadi@ufh.ac.za

THE QUALITY OF USAGE OF ICTS IN SOUTH AFRICAN CLASSROOMS

Nokulunga Sithabile Ndlovu

University of the Witwatersrand

South Africa has continuously underachieved in the gateway subjects like Mathematics and Science. The government has turned to modern technology to strengthen teaching and learning, and to redress past inequalities in education. The White Paper on e-Education (DoE, 2003) advocates the pedagogical integration of ICTs that promotes the development of higher-order thinking skills like comprehension, reasoning, problem-solving and creative thinking. A South African study by Lundal et al. (2000) revealed that schools with more advanced digital equipment and more time with the resources have a higher inclination to effectively use ICTs for teaching and learning. However at their best, schools that have recently acquired computers (mostly disadvantaged) are still in the phase of using ICTs to merely transmit subject content, rather than utilise them to enhance learning. Such teachers need competence and innovativeness to understand and integrate these devices into their teaching to achieve curriculum goals. In other words, they must possess extra expertise to decide how, where and when to accommodate or use which ICTs to improve their teaching and their learners' performance. This literature review examines the experiences of other educational institutions, globally and locally, to see how South African schools can use ICTs to enhance learning in the classroom.

Nokulunga Sithabile Ndlovu

nokulunga.ndlovu@wits.ac.za

INFORMAL AGRO-FOOD CHAINS: FOOD ON THE MARGINS OF SOUTH AFRICA'S FORMAL ECONOMY

David Neves and Andries du Toit

Institute for Poverty, Land and Agrarian Studies (PLAAS), University of the Western Cape

Against the backdrop of persistent structural poverty in South Africa, this paper focuses on the nature of economic agency and issues of firm behaviour and strategy within the economically marginalized informal economy. The paper examines a number of case studies of informal businesses in the peripheral markets and in South Africa's former 'Bantustans'. Drawing on this empirical data, the presentation examines informal agro-food chains. In the former homelands, the food system has been shaped by a long legacy of de-agrarianisation and distal industrial-scale production, along with the preponderance of tightly concentrated, corporate retail. However, a tidy narrative of the adverse incorporation of the economically marginalised into unipolar corporate-dominated food systems, is complicated by more contemporaneous developments – including the emergence of new, parallel retail networks of traders, often dominated by recently arrived foreign immigrants. This in-depth qualitative examination of informal self-employment on the margins of South Africa's agro-food sector reflects on the complexity, diversity, vitality, and frequently beleaguered nature, of 'small food' enterprises. It also examines how many of these enterprises demonstrate complex, differentiated and tightly interlinked relationships with formal markets, and how their operators often adeptly exploit social, livelihood and even regulatory niches in support of economic activities. This complexity creates a plethora of challenging policy questions for those concerned with poverty, food security, land and agriculture, along with questions related to the ability of the informal sector to contribute to employment-rich growth.

David Neves

dneves@uwc.ac.za

EQUITY AND SUSTAINABILITY IN SOUTH AFRICAN POOR URBAN COMMUNITIES – LOCAL PERSPECTIVES FROM GAUTENG PROVINCE

Charles Nhemachena and Selma Karuiahe

Human Sciences Research Council

This paper presents the experiences of poor and marginalised urban communities, sharing their thoughts and concerns about the present, the future, and their attempts to sustain their own development. The motivation is to get a local understanding of key problems related to poverty, equality and sustainability faced by poor urban communities. The paper is based on evidence from equity and sustainability field hearings conducted in three poor and marginalised urban communities – Diepsloot, Mamelodi and Soweto – in Gauteng. The findings of the paper showcase the experiences and concerns of poor and marginalised urban communities on the policy discussions around equity and issues of sustainability. The results present local perspectives and understanding of the lived experiences of deprivation and inequality and its causes on the living conditions of those communities as well as proposed alternative ways on how to achieve an equitable and sustainable future. The wishes articulated by most members of these communities were simple and basic. They want improved and better access to economic opportunities (as: food, jobs, health care and education for their children etc) for a secure and sustainable future. The findings contribute to generating policy messages related to policy choices that must be made to address these issues of deprivation, and sustainability in poor urban communities.

Charles Nhemachena
CNhemachena@hsrc.ac.za

COMMUNITY ASSET MAPPING AS A TOOL TO ACHIEVE ROOTS DRIVEN CHANGE IN THE RURAL COMMUNITIES OF THE BOJANALA REGION, NORTH WEST PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA

Melanie Nicolau

University of South Africa

This paper argues that sustainable development towards the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals needs to be driven from within the community in order to instil ownership, a sense of pride, and a sense of belonging. The paper will present a community asset mapping technique (CAMP) developed by the University of South Africa, the Greater Rustenburg Community Foundation and communities in the Bojanala Region of the North West Province. CAMP enables community members to map their own assets and empowers them to use these assets sustainably to create a better life for themselves. Communities are empowered to identify their own entrepreneurship and livelihood strategies and opportunities in an attempt to generate their own wealth. Unlike many existing asset mapping techniques, CAMP advocates that the success of any roots-driven change depends on partnerships and support from a multitude of different organisations, all providing different components that would be required in the process of sustainable change within communities. The paper presents an argument that if communities are to achieve effective roots driven change they would require partners with NGOs, government, civil society, business, and institutes of higher learning, who are willing to stand aside and allow communities to decide for themselves what their priorities are in achieving wealth, but would be willing to provide funding, mentorship, skills, and a continuous monitoring process over the medium to long term.

Melanie Nicolau

nicolmd@University of South Africa.ac.za

MOBILISING COMMUNITIES TO LOOK BETTER, FEEL BETTER AND WORK BETTER: THE STORY OF KWANDA

Innocent Nkata¹ and Gavin Andersson²

¹Soul City Institute

²Seriti Institute

Tackling socio-economic disparities and ending social injustice requires collective action to develop capabilities, in an environment characterized by healthy public policy. Soul City and Seriti Institute believe that transformational change including stronger service provision will happen within a paradigm of active citizenry involving, inter alia, state and non-state actors engaging with citizens who take positive action as partners in service delivery. The presentation will weave development theory and practice in telling the story of Kwanda, the world's first reality TV show on community transformation, flighted on SABC1 in 2009. Kwanda, which literally means "to grow", showed teams from five locations across South Africa striving to improve their communities. Specific goals were to prevent new HIV infections, reduce alcohol abuse and associated violence, care for orphans and vulnerable children and undertake initiatives to generate income or provide food for their families. Kwanda demonstrated that when communities organize on their own behalf, it is possible for state and non-state institutions to deliver services to catalyse entrepreneurship and sustainable livelihoods strategies, challenging a whole nation to end poverty and inequality. This presentation will contribute to the learning objectives of the conference by showing how: 1) Kwanda enabled large numbers of people to learn about organizing themselves to tackle poverty and inequality; 2) A unique public-private-community partnership broke new ground in conveying clear messages around core social challenges and how to tackle them; 3) Mass media and other development communications can be powerful platforms for scaling up effective initiatives.

Innocent Nkata

innocent@soulcity.org.za

MEASURING THE IMPACT OF A RURAL DOCTOR'S SUPPORT PROGRAMME TO IMPROVE THE CLINICAL EFFECTIVENESS OF DOCTORS IN REMOTE PUBLIC SECTOR FACILITIES ACROSS SOUTH AFRICA

Keabetswe Nkete

Africa Health Placements

South Africa's rural public health sector is critically understaffed, with 43% of the population served by less than 8% of doctors, and doctor-to-patient ratios five times less than in urban areas. Research has indicated that doctors working in rural areas receive inadequate management support and suffer under de-motivating procurement and HR issues, which can lead to a sense of personal and professional isolation. Working environment and management relationships are also critical factors affecting why health professionals leave the public sector. Addressing these complex problems requires long-term and systemic interventions. In response, a Rural Doctor's Support Programme was designed to improve the clinical effectiveness of doctors in remote public sector facilities across South Africa. During 2011, the programme successfully facilitated 527 support visits to HIV health-care facilities where independent Practice Managers provided much-needed support. In addition, Continuing Professional Development (CPD) sessions were organised. Survey responses showed that doctor isolation was positively reduced by this intervention, and the programme has now been expanded to five more districts in South Africa. The programme illustrates that a grassroots approach, where doctors are supported in addressing day-to-day problems and improving relationships between management and doctors, can help to address the many challenges they face. It is projected that by the end of 2012 half of the South African population will benefit from this programme.

Keabetswe Nkete

keabetswen@ahp.org.za

USING INDICATORS OF MULTIPLE DEPRIVATION TO DEMONSTRATE THE SPATIAL LEGACY OF APARTHEID IN SOUTH AFRICA

Michael Noble and Gemma Wright

Centre for the Analysis of South African Social Policy, University of Oxford

This paper presents a spatial analysis of multiple deprivation in South Africa and demonstrates that the most deprived areas in the country are located in the rural former homeland areas. The analysis is undertaken using the datazone level South African Index of Multiple Deprivation, which was constructed from the 2001 Census. Datazones are a new statistical geography designed especially for this Index using techniques developed in the United Kingdom. They are smaller in population size than wards, enabling fine-grained spatial analysis of deprivation across the whole of South Africa. The spatial scale used is the smallest to be used in a developing country to date. Levels of deprivation are compared between former homeland areas as a whole, the rest of South Africa and a case-study township, as well as between each former homeland. Individual dimensions of deprivation and an overall composite measure are presented. Municipality-level analysis shows that this spatial pattern of multiple deprivation continued to persist in 2007, demonstrating the ongoing spatial legacy of apartheid.

Gemma Wright

gemma.wright@spi.ox.ac.uk

PROMOTING CHILD WELL-BEING AND RIGHTS: THE PREVENTION IMPERATIVE IN SOCIAL WELFARE – LESSONS FROM PRACTICE

Christina Nomdo

Resources Aimed at the Prevention of Child Abuse and Neglect (RAPCAN)

The “Children Are Precious – CAP” project is an ecological community-based model, working at the level of individuals, family, school and community to realise children’s rights, build their resilience and reduce the risk of abuse in the Greater Lavender Hill community. The model was piloted in the area from 2009 to 2012 by RAPCAN (Resources Aimed at the Prevention of Child Abuse and Neglect). Lavender Hill is a predominantly Coloured community, created by forced removals during the apartheid area, and characterised by gang violence today. The findings of the baseline study indicated that families are extremely vulnerable to child abuse and neglect, misconceptions of child abuse and neglect are common, and there is a lack of services for abused and neglected children. CAP aims to: a) Improve responses to child maltreatment; b) Identify and reduce risk factors at family, school and community level; c) Establish and strengthen community-based services for prevention and response. Key interventions include: access to psycho-social support to children demonstrating barriers to learning (tertiary prevention), positive parenting (secondary prevention), child abuse prevention and management at schools as well as communications for social change (primary prevention). The lessons learned highlight the importance of working with communities to facilitate development aspirations and the need for children’s participation.

Christina Nomdo

christina@rapcan.org.za

INTERNS AND MENTORING: A SOCIOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT OF EXISTING PROGRAMMES IN SOUTH AFRICA

Sandla Nomvete

Industrial Sociology, University of Pretoria

In an attempt to build skills and capacity in the South African economy, the government intervened to compel the private and public sectors to play a role in preparing graduates for the labour market through workplace programmes, in line with the Skills Development Act No 97 of 1998. The Act provides for learnerships, apprenticeships and internships. This paper focuses on internship programmes, assessing the relationship that government interns enjoy with the organisations where they are interns in terms of institutional setting, relations with colleagues and with mentors. The paper focuses on two national departments, outlining and assessing the challenges, shortcomings and progress made in implementing internship programmes. The paper concludes with recommendations aimed at public departments and private organizations for the structure and overall running of the programmes.

Sandla Nomvete

Nomvete.S@dhet.gov.za

AFRICAN INDIGENOUS FARMING METHODS USED IN THE CULTIVATION OF AFRICAN INDIGENOUS VEGETABLES: A COMPARATIVE STUDY OF TSITAS NEK (LESOTHO) AND MABESKRAAL VILLAGE (SOUTH AFRICA)

Libopuo Notsi

Department of Anthropology, School of Social Sciences and Development Studies, Walter Sisulu University

This paper is based on a comparative study investigating the utilization of African indigenous vegetables and farming methods in food security and nutrition in Tsitas Nek (Lesotho) and Mabeskraal village (South Africa). Critical and systems theories formed the theoretical framework and the philosophical background for this study. The findings revealed that both communities depended on African indigenous vegetables such as Theepe (*Amaranthus*), Tenane (*Wahlengeria androsacca*), Rothoe (*Cleome cynandra*) and Morogo-wa-Dinawa (*Vigna unguiculata*) for food security and nutrition; secondly, they used indigenous as opposed to conventional farming methods for cultivation of African indigenous vegetables because they are cost-effective, environmentally friendly and sustainable. Furthermore, knowledge, techniques, socio-cultural protocols and skills of cultivation of indigenous vegetables using African indigenous farming methods lie with the elders. The domination of modern intensive, profit-oriented farming methods tends to marginalize sustainable indigenous farming methods that have the potential to promote biological diversity. In the final analysis, the author argues that both modern intensive and African indigenous farming methods have limitations and strengths. Hence, the integration of both systems in ensuring food security and nutrition in rural communities is pertinent.

Libopuo Notsi
nlibopuo@yahoo.com

CONSCIENTISED COMMUNITIES OVERCOME POVERTY AND INEQUALITY

Ntombi Nyathi

Training for Transformation (Grail Centre Trust)

This paper makes a case for fostering active citizenship and community philanthropy to address poverty and inequality through building leadership capacity in CSOs. The Training for Transformation (TfT) train-the-trainer programme provides a holistic framework for communities to develop integrated solutions addressing social, economic, environmental, political and cultural issues. Established in 2003 to build capacity among CSO leaders, an external evaluation in 2009 found that the 18 organisations evaluated had positively touched the lives of more than 2.9 million individuals in their communities. Of 275 participants trained since 2003, 90% are women and 91% come from 14 different countries in Africa (14% from South Africa). Participants implemented projects addressing feminised poverty, violence against women and children, gender equality and participation in local governance processes and government decision-making structures, the spread of HIV/Aids among women and children, the economic status of women through owning property and creating their own employment, and food security. The most powerful justification for the programme lies in the achievements of participants. The paper will share South African examples. Constructive community participation is only possible through building capacity. The TfT train-the-trainer programme can have an exponential effect in the struggle to overcome structural poverty and inequality.

Ntombi Nyathi

ntombi@grailprogrammes.org.za

CLIMATE CHANGE POVERTY: THREAT TO FOOD SAFETY AND AGRICULTURALLY SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

Kola Odeku

University of Limpopo

Climate change is already threatening the safety of the world's food supplies. Extreme weather such as droughts and heavy rains are affecting agricultural productivity-and staple foods that are important to poor households in developing countries are being wiped out, resulting in higher prices to the consumers and lower income to the farmers. Considering that food is a major expenditure for the poor, this paper examines strategic interventions utilizing both orthodox (scientific) and indigenous approaches to mitigate and adapt to climate change in order to achieve agriculturally sustainability and food security.

Kola Odeku

kooacademics@gmail.com

HOUSEHOLD AND INFORMAL ECONOMIES IN VALHALLA PARK CAPE TOWN: INTERTWINING LIVES AND LOGICS

Sophie Oldfield, Asher Gamedze and Alex Nana-Sinkam

University of Cape Town

Although there is broad policy acknowledgement that the informal economy sustains family and community economies in townships across South African cities, most analyses frame issues of the informal economy as narrowly local, with limited connections to the formal economy, and thus as organised around subsistence and broadly uncompetitive. In drawing from a community-based research partnership with the Valhalla Park United Front Civic, and a process of interviewing and mapping every informal sector business in the neighbourhood, this paper explores the interlinking of household economies. The research reveals an intimate set of connections that shape business logics and practices in the local Valhalla Park economy. The paper considers the specific difficulties of running a business in the context of poverty, including unreliable and inadequate incomes, challenges of credit and of operating business on a small scale. It reflects on the community-based, as well as livelihood logics that both motivate local business owners and sustain their livelihoods. The final section engages with the notion that the Valhalla Park economy, instead of being a vehicle driven primarily to maximize profit, forms an intimate part of peoples' lives. This more multifaceted and embedded analysis deepens narrow notions of the informal economy, its limits and logics.

Sophie Oldfield

sophie.oldfield@uct.ac.za

YOUTH PULLING THEMSELVES AND EACH OTHER OUT OF POVERTY THROUGH PEER LEARNING AND SUPPORT

Joy Olivier

IkamvaYouth

IkamvaYouth drives social change in South Africa by enabling disadvantaged learners to lift each other out of poverty and into tertiary education and/or employment. Volunteer tutors (many previously beneficiaries of the programme themselves) provide after-school supplementary tutoring, career guidance, mentoring and computer literacy training free of charge to learners from township schools in Grades 8 to 12. Established in Khayelitsha in 2003, the low-cost, high-impact model has been implemented with remarkable results in seven townships in three provinces. IkamvaYouth supports learners as they learn about, apply to, secure financial aid for, and enrol in universities, universities of technology, learnerships, internships and jobs. Between 2005 and 2011, 66% of the programme's 403 matriculants have enrolled in tertiary institutions. Overall, 77% of IkamvaYouth's matriculants since 2005 have enrolled in education, a learnership or a job 2.5 months following matriculation. IkamvaYouth's programmes enable its learners to achieve opportunities that will significantly increase their earning potential. This is achieved at a very low cost by leveraging strategic partnerships and volunteerism. With public libraries, tertiary institutions and community centres providing free access to venues and infrastructure and volunteers responsible for all programme delivery, the overall expenditure per IkamvaYouth learner per year is under R5 000. The programme's sustainability is ensured by the matrics who become volunteers, transforming from beneficiaries into benefactors. In 2012, volunteers will provide tutoring, career guidance mentoring, computer literacy training and workshop facilitation to over 700 learners.

Joy Olivier

joy@ikamvayouth.org

SOCIAL PROTECTION AND THE ECONOMIC LIFECYCLE: NATIONAL TRANSFER ACCOUNT ESTIMATES FOR SOUTH AFRICA

Morne Oosthuizen

Development Policy Research Unit, University of Cape Town

This paper presents estimates of the first set of National Transfer Accounts (NTA) for South Africa for the year 2005. This new methodology focuses on four key activities: working, consuming, sharing and saving. While consumption occurs throughout life, paid work does not. The young and the elderly consequently experience lifecycle deficits – where consumption exceeds labour income – while those of prime working ages have lifecycle surpluses. Sharing and saving are the only mechanisms through which the young and the elderly can finance their deficits. Sharing in the generational economy can be disaggregated into private and public transfers: private transfers occur within and between households, while public transfers comprise cash and in-kind transfers between individuals/households and the state. The paper presents the patterns of NTA flows, with particular attention to the relative importance of households and the state in financing the lifecycle deficit. It highlights unique features of the South African NTA, relating these to labour market and other socioeconomic patterns. Using synthetic cohorts and demographic projections, the paper estimates the size of the first demographic dividend. The set of national transfer accounts presented here will form the basis for future analyses of the changing ‘behaviour’ of the state during the post-apartheid period, specifically in terms of public transfers, and how this has impacted private lifecycle deficit-financing mechanisms.

Morne Oosthuizen

morne.oosthuizen@uct.ac.za

EXTRACTING GREATER GOOD FROM MINING: EXPLORATION AND DEEPER COLLABORATION

Mark Oranje¹, Faith Lawrence² and Gerrie van der Westhuizen³

¹Department of Urban and Regional Planning

²Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit

³John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality

Over the last decade, national government enacted new legislation aimed at ensuring that mining is made more serviceable to broader societal reconstruction and development goals. A key component has been a provision that obliges mining companies to make tangible contributions to socio-economic development and human settlement in 'mining areas'. While significant steps have been taken in the legal domain to set the balance right, very little empirical research has been done to establish how and to what extent the actual interface of mining companies with the state, communities, socio-economic development and human settlements has changed. In this exploratory study, the extent to which the changed legal framework has actually assisted in ensuring greater balance, and a more symbiotic relationship between mining, planning and human development, is studied in a rural district with a long mining history, the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape. Key questions explored are: How do mining companies interact with the new legal framework and government's goals of sustainable human development and settlement reconstruction? Is there real change, or is it just a case of legal compliance? What has worked and what not? How can this interface be improved upon? While taking a critical stance, this paper seeks to find and understand what works and what can be strengthened and scaled up for broader application in the mining-government-community interface, and in other private sector-driven economic sectors and regions in the country.

Mark Oranje

mark.oranje@up.ac.za

OVERCOMING INEQUALITY THROUGH MULTI-BILINGUAL EDUCATION: A SET OF INNOVATIVE TEACHING METHODOLOGIES

Margie Owen-Smith

Home-Language Project

The education of the majority of SA scholars is negatively affected by language inequality. Multi-bilingualism is offered as an appropriate post-apartheid approach that can counter the disadvantage of having to use a second language as a medium of instruction. It involves the use of two languages for learning (a common medium plus every learner's home language), irrespective of the number of language groups in the class. Learners work together in same-language pairs for task-based activities within a framework of sound teaching methodologies. Three innovative, multi-bilingual methodologies are offered for teachers in multilingual situations: the first is based on learner-talk, the second relates to the use of text and reading, and the third applies to the teaching of reading in the early grades. They have been tested on large and linguistically complex classes (of 40 learners and eight languages) and found to be suitable for use by monolingual teachers, cost-effective and practical.

Margie Owen-Smith

margos@metroweb.co.za

INEQUALITY AND ECONOMIC MARGINALISATION: HOW THE STRUCTURE OF THE ECONOMY IMPACTS ON OPPORTUNITIES ON THE MARGINS

Kate Philip

Trade & Industry Policy Secretariat

In the face of a long-standing unemployment crisis that increasingly threatens social and economic stability, employment has at last taken centre stage in South African policy, and with this, focus is shifting to the structural constraints on employment creation within the economy. The New Growth Path, approved by Cabinet in November 2010, starts to tackle these issues. Its emphasis on inclusive growth places issues of distribution more clearly on the agenda than they have been; and the Competition Commission has become poor consumers' knight in shining armour, tackling collusion and highlighting the negative economic (and employment) consequences of South Africa's highly centralized core economy. What does this mean, however, for what used to be called 'the second economy'? While much scholarship has focused on critiquing the concept of the second economy – with good reason – the stark inequalities that characterize South African society and its economy mean that policy-making processes still struggle to straddle both ends of the spectrum. What is good for the developed end of the economy can seem to be far removed from concerns in more marginalised contexts. This article argues that the sharp divides in access and opportunity need to be located within the context of structural inequality. It focuses in particular on how the highly unequal structure of the economy impacts on economic opportunities at the more marginalised end of the economy, and how common sets of processes within a single economy produce and reproduce these outcomes. This locks people into poverty in ways that cannot simply be dismissed as a problem of 'dependency' – despite a growing tendency to do so. The article concludes by considering what this analysis means for development strategies targeting the unemployed and those eking out survivalist incomes.

Kate Philip

t.katephilip@gmail.com

LIVED EXPERIENCES OF THE CHOICE ON TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY ACT: OVERCOMING OBSTACLES AT GROUND LEVEL

Camilla Pickles

University of Pretoria

The Choice on Termination of Pregnancy Act is considered an important law in realising equality for women. The Act permits termination on demand in the first trimester and on socio-economic grounds in the second trimester. Termination-of-pregnancy services are more accessible to the extent that registered midwives are authorised to perform first trimester terminations. It is also government policy that termination-of-pregnancy services are free at public healthcare facilities. However, this paper shows that the Act is not being fully realised due to access barriers within the public healthcare system, including delays in referral pathways, poor infrastructure, lack of personnel and physical space, and a shortage of service providers. In addition, there is a general sense of provider opposition. Several studies have made recommendations to address these barriers, including creation of free-standing termination-of-pregnancy clinics, mandatory values-clarification workshops, client-centred training and financial compensation. Other recommendations include introducing alternative methods to terminate pregnancies that require shorter hospital stay, and curbing the demand for second-trimester terminations. Improving family planning services has also been recommended, especially contraceptive services and making these available at the site of termination-of-pregnancy services. This paper will show that the recommendations extracted from various studies can be sewn together to develop a new model for the provision of termination-of-pregnancy services that are sensitive to the needs of all parties involved.

Camilla Pickles

Camilla.pickles@up.ac.za

EXPOSURE TO VIOLENCE AND EDUCATIONAL OUTCOMES: EVIDENCE FROM CAPE TOWN

Duncan Pieterse

University of Cape Town

One in four South African children experience interpersonal violence at home, but we know little about the effects of exposure to violence on their long-term development. Using four measures of educational outcomes (numeracy and literacy test scores, dropout and high school exam results), we explore the long-term consequences of various types of exposure to violence during childhood perpetrated by adults inside the home. We remove constant differences in unobserved family and neighbourhood background that may bias the results by using neighbourhood and sibling fixed effect models and add several robustness checks. Our findings indicate that children who are exposed to violence during childhood suffer large adverse consequences in terms of their numeracy test scores and probability of dropout.

Duncan Pieterse

duncanpieterse@gmail.com

INTERGENERATIONAL TRANSMISSION OF INTERPERSONAL VIOLENCE: EVIDENCE FROM CAPE TOWN

Duncan Pieterse

University of Cape Town

Given the scale of interpersonal violence in South Africa, we explore evidence for the intergenerational transmission of violence mediated by alcohol using data from Cape Town. This is a unique opportunity to explore the role of alcohol in a city where both the perpetration of interpersonal violence and alcohol use is high and with a dataset where we have drinking data for parents and their children. We use neighbourhood and sibling fixed effect regressions to control for constant differences in neighbourhood and household characteristics that may confound the relationships examined here. Children with a parent who is a problem drinker during childhood suffer adverse consequences in terms of exposure to violence during childhood and are at increased risk of problem drinking and the perpetration of violence later in life.

Duncan Pieterse

duncanpieterse@gmail.com

ALTERNATIVE DEVELOPMENT PATHS AND METHODOLOGIES

Devan Pillay and Caitlin Blaser

Sociology, University of the Witwatersrand

There is urgent need for empirical and comparative research to contextualize South Africa's needs in terms of 'development,' and to interrogate existing global methodologies and tools. This research will: 1) Provide an integrated review of existing literature on wellbeing and happiness, bringing together a rapidly growing but largely disparate field of study; 2) Contribute to national dialogue on South Africa's development path in the context of growing discontent with levels of inequality, social exclusion, and unemployment; 3) Contribute to a global debate about alternative development measures. There is a critical window of time in global dialogue over the next three years, as the Millennium Development Goals expire and there is a high level of consensus around the inadequacy of exclusively economic measures of human progress. Starting with a detailed look at the Gross Happiness Index in Bhutan, as well as a desktop survey of alternative measurements of human development and social welfare globally, this study will attempt to look at current existing measurements, and their advantages and drawbacks for adaptation to a South African context. A desktop survey will review the range of development measures that have been used in South Africa since 1994, as well as their critiques, which will expose key themes, gaps, and priorities in terms of measuring national progress.

Devan Pillay

devan.pillay@wits.ac.za

A MISMATCH BETWEEN EXPECTATIONS AND REALITY? AN ANALYSIS OF EMPLOYMENT EXPECTATIONS AND OUTCOMES IN SOUTH AFRICA

Dorrit Posel, Daniela Casale and Claire Vermaak

University of KwaZulu-Natal

The paper interrogates the distinction between searching and non-searching unemployment in South Africa and thereby evaluates the restriction of the official measure of unemployment to the searching unemployed. Differences between searching and non-searching unemployment in South Africa have been explored in a number of studies, and particularly in work by Kingdon and Knight (2004, 2006, 2007) (see also Dinkelman and Pirouz 2002, Ranchhod and Dinkelman 2008, and Verick 2012). We augment this research taking advantage of new data available in the national household survey panel, the National Income Dynamics Study. We present two main findings. First, employment expectations are a significant predictor of reported job search among the unemployed: individuals with low expectations of obtaining employment are significantly less likely to be searching for work, providing support for the discouraged worker hypothesis. Second, among the unemployed, search status in wave 1 does not predict employment status in wave 2 of the panel. This finding partly reflects very low persistence in both the searching and non-searching states across the two waves. Moreover, social networks are the most important means by which the employed find out about their jobs. However, individuals can access social networks passively, by waiting to be told about a job, rather than actively, by regularly contacting networks to see if a job is available. Consequently, these individuals would not be included in the searching unemployed. We conclude that the distinction between searching and non-searching unemployment is useful only for highlighting the extent of possible discouragement in the labour force at any one point in time, and not as a means to distinguish 'genuine' work-seekers.

Dorrit Posel

posel@ukzn.ac.za

SELF-ASSESSED WELL-BEING AND ECONOMIC RANK IN SOUTH AFRICA

Dorrit Posel

University of KwaZulu-Natal

Most nationally representative household surveys in South Africa collect data on money-metric measures of well-being, which are then used to generate statistics on poverty and inequality. However, these measures may be limited in several ways. First, they typically are not able to identify differences in economic well-being within the household when all resources in the household are not equally shared. Second, income received or spent captures only one aspect of economic status specifically and of well-being more generally, and a wide range of other factors will also affect an individual's quality of life. In recent decades, subjective measures of well-being increasingly have been used to complement income measures. Data collected in the National Income Dynamics Study (NIDS) provides a unique opportunity to augment income measures for South Africa, as NIDS is the only household survey that includes a range of questions asking individuals to provide subjective assessments of their well-being, in addition to collecting detailed information on income and expenditure. Furthermore, these questions were included in both waves 1 and 2 of NIDS, making it possible to explore changes in self-assessed well-being over time. In this paper, I investigate two subjective measures collected in NIDS – life satisfaction and perceived economic rank – and I explore changes in and the relationship between these measures.

Dorrit Posel
posel@ukzn.ac.za

SCHOOL FEEDING IN SOUTH AFRICA

Laura Poswell

Independent

In 1994 President Mandela initiated the South African School Feeding Programme to feed needy learners a daily nutritious meal so that they come to school, stay in school and can concentrate on their education. In 2012 the National School Nutrition Programme aims to feed +/- 8 million learners daily, with an annual budget of R5 billion. There is no shortage of funding, grounding policy and intention to deliver. But the system faces many challenges in ensuring the right meal gets to the right learner at the right time. Addressing the challenges in school feeding can take a range of forms with a particularly interesting lens focusing on trying to work in partnership with the government on a large systemic scale or working from the ground up, one school at a time.

Laura Poswell

lauraposwell@gmail.com

IMPROVING POVERTY PROGRAM PERFORMANCE MEASURES: JUST ASK THEM!

André Proctor and David Bonbright

Keystone Accountability

Keystone Accountability has pioneered a practical, cost-effective approach to evaluation and performance management in development called Constituent Voice (CV). The approach is grounded in robust, empirically valid perceptual feedback from stakeholders and beneficiaries on the performance of, and their relationships with, organizations that implement development programs – be they civil society organizations, government departments or private companies. CV metrics are being forged in practical development partnerships and have demonstrated their value in many contexts. CV metrics use innovative survey techniques and information technologies to generate accurate, timely, actionable performance data at all levels of management. At the level of specific interventions, independent and anonymous surveys of a representative sample of beneficiaries provide robust perceptual data on the relevance and quality of services and relationships, as well as perceived progress towards outcomes. Keystone has adapted a powerful, proven relationship management methodology from the customer satisfaction industry called Net Promoter Analysis (NPA), which classifies respondents into promoters, passives and detractors. Data presented in this simple, highly effective way enables managers to manage to the data and report back to beneficiaries to validate and deepen insights, strengthen relationships and improve interventions. Quantification enables data aggregation to compare performance of individual projects, entire programs or departments up to national level. Regular CV measurement provides early warning of problems enabling timely interventions to solve them.

André Proctor

andre@keystoneaccountability.org

THE CASE OF CHILD SS AND 1.1 MILLION OTHERS LIKE HIM – ORPHANED CHILDREN LIVING WITH RELATIVES IN NEED OF ADEQUATE SOCIAL ASSISTANCE

Paula Proudlock

Children's Institute, University of Cape Town

Many children live with extended family members in South Africa. The new Children's Act does not specifically recognise kinship care, but focuses on court-ordered foster care, with social work oversight, as the central model of alternative care. The presentation considers the context of the social assistance arrangements which cause families caring for children to favour the foster care model, with its more lucrative cash grant, over the informal model of primary caregivers receiving the child support grant. The over-reliance on foster care led to a systemic crisis in 2010/2011. The presentation describes the nature and extent of that crisis, tells the story of an urgent application brought by the Centre for Child Law to deal with it. It further explains the effect of that court order and the temporary relief that it brought, particularly in relation to the payment of lapsed foster child grants. The presentation concludes with a recommendation that more sustainable solutions must be sought to solve the problem in the medium to long term.

Paula Proudlock

paula.proudlock@uct.ac.za

UNLOCKING THE VALUE OF SECOND ECONOMY BUSINESS INDUSTRIES IN SOUTH AFRICA

Eddie Rakabe

Financial and Fiscal Commission

South African society and business co-exist within two economies, characterised by structural features of high and low value markets, disconnection to internal and global value chains, and underdevelopment with strong racial connotations. The economy consists of first economy business activities, which produces the bulk of the country's Gross Domestic Product and the second economy businesses, operating on the margins of the mainstream economy. Second economy activities serves as major source of livelihood and job opportunities to the majority of young and adult population, yet they remain confined to low value markets, unable to generate self growth and development, highly informal and falls outside of many of government assistant and development programs. Government policy to support the sector is largely top-down and generic as it seek to address wider problems of poverty and inequality. This study explore whether additional value can be unlocked from second economy industries in manner that (1); contribute to overall economic development, (2); increases opportunities for market based employment, and (3); lift the individual participants out of a survival mode into opportunity seekers. We concluded that for the sector to fully develop, interventions need to build on the strength of self initiatives and incentivise business in the margins to invest in their own capabilities and growth.

Eddie Rakabe

Eddie@ffc.co.za

DESIGN AND POLICY IMPLEMENTATION ISSUES IN SOUTH AFRICA'S JOBS FUND AND YOUTH WAGE SUBSIDY

Eddie Rakabe

Financial and Fiscal Commission

The South African Government is increasingly experimenting with the introduction of numerous policies and programs to fight what appears to be an obstinate unemployment problem. Among the latest of the country's policy artilleries launched and proposed in the battle against joblessness are the Jobs Fund and Youth Wage Subsidy to complement existing Active labour Market Policies (ALMPs). In particular, the youth wage subsidy continues to be the subject of controversy among politicians and trade unions over its desirability. Effectively both the programs seek to provide temporary relief to employers by reducing the cost of acquiring and or training labour, particularly the youth. Performance of similar programs internationally has been uneven over the years even leading to their abandonment. Evidence point to proper design and implementation as the key determinant of success. However, the focus of policy makers in South Africa appears to be fixated on how these interventions increase jobs directly. Optimal design, not only ensures overall effectiveness but also minimises some common, unintended consequences associated with ALMPs. This study provides a review of South Africa's newly introduced ALMP programs against best international practices and the context of unemployment conditions. We conclude that in their current form the Jobs Fund and Youth Wage subsidy require some level of redesign to maximise labour market outcomes.

Eddie Rakabe

eddie@ffc.co.za

INEQUALITY TRAPS AND HUMAN CAPITAL ACCUMULATION IN SOUTH AFRICA

Vimal Ranchhod and Miquel Pellicer

University of Cape Town

The paper considers the interaction between human capital accumulation and inequality in South Africa. It begins by discussing three alternative theoretical frameworks that relate inequality and investment decisions in post-secondary education; namely the 'perfect credit markets hypothesis', the 'imperfect credit markets hypothesis' and the 'social externalities hypothesis'. Each of these suggests different policy implications. The paper considers which of these seems to have the most validity in the South African context, by presenting original analysis and considering some of the related literature. Our findings suggest that South Africa is indeed in an 'inequality trap' situation and that credit markets do not work well. There is some evidence that social externalities compound the effects of the imperfect credit markets. The paper concludes with a discussion of possible policy directions. These include information on eligibility to tertiary institutes of education, awareness campaigns regarding public financing options, subsidization of application and registration fees and efforts to improve school quality at the primary and secondary levels.

Vimal Ranchhod

vimal.ranchhod@gmail.com

ENERGISING URBAN SOUTH AFRICA: POVERTY, SUSTAINABILITY AND FUTURE CITIES

Yachika Reddy and Peta Wolpe

Sustainable Energy Africa

While the economy has grown and energy consumption has increased accordingly, South Africa is one of the few countries in the world where this has resulted in no human development benefits as measured by the Human Development Index (HDI). The paper will be rooted in practical experience gained from 15 years of work with South African cities around sustainable transformation and welfare promotion. The paper focuses on the energy dimension of urban welfare promotion, looking 20 years into the future to illustrate the urgent need for radical changes in current practices, policies and resource allocations. It will explore this through three key themes which are central to socially acceptable, resource-efficient future cities: 1) The spatial form of cities – current land markets and political pressures prevent release of well-located land to low-income households; 2) Transport provision – cities need a far more rapid shift to public transport, both to enable mobility of the poor and in response to the low carbon imperative; 3) Electricity provision to informal settlements – while some impressive forays are being made for provision of electricity to these areas, complex barriers relating to integration of informality within the city state obstruct energetic tackling of the issue.

Yachika Reddy

yachika@sustainable.org.za

REDUCING INEQUALITY AND POVERTY WHILE MITIGATING CLIMATE CHANGE?

Britta Rennkamp and Alfred Moyo

Energy Research Centre, University of Cape Town

What is the relationship between emissions, inequality and poverty? Growing wealth supposedly correlates with increasing emissions. Rich countries are historically high in per capita emissions, whereas poor countries have low per capita emissions. African and Latin American non-Annex I countries rank high the statistics in emissions intensity. Where are highly unequal middle income countries in this puzzle? These countries have come under growing pressure introduce mitigation actions that help to reduce dangerous greenhouse gas emissions. These mitigation actions need to be 'nationally appropriate' and different from the developed countries, taking the economic structures, poverty and inequalities into account. Climate change and poverty, so far, mostly fall into the adaptation category in the current research literature and policymaking. However, if we acknowledge recent findings of poverty research on the global distribution of the poor, this separation between mitigation and adaptation no longer holds. The main purposes of this paper are i) to translate the findings from recent economic research on the relationships between poverty, inequality and emissions into an accessible language for practitioners; ii) to present the research gaps in modelling inequalities, poverty and emissions in highly unequal countries; and iii) to inform further qualitative and quantitative research of mitigation actions, which tackle both reductions in emissions as well as poverty and inequality.

Britta Rennkamp

britta.rennkamp@uct.ac.za

A NEW MODEL FOR IN-SERVICE TEACHER TRAINING

Michael Rice

PETS Foundation

It is quite clear that there are no silver bullets to fix education. Radical changes are needed. Instead of trying to fix the whole system at once, this paper proposes a focus on the most important element in the education equation – the teacher. Part of the reason for poor results of both basic and continuing training in the health and education sectors can be attributed to the highly centralized model used in the production and transmission of knowledge. Participants are transported to a central venue where they are taught, housed and fed. It is costly, time consuming, takes staff away from their place of employment and ensures that learners remain passive recipients of new information. The innovative Perinatal Education Programme (PEP) self-help model, developed for the health sector and extensively evaluated over 20 years, aims at enabling learners to manage their own continuing education. It is time and cost-effective, and places responsibility for learning on students at their place of work. This paper explores ways in which the PEP model could be adapted and developed for in-service teacher training using information technology to facilitate self-tuition groups and cooperative learning, and promote individual responsibility for professional development, while simultaneously suggesting some of the cost benefits to the fiscus. Another benefit is that teachers invest psychologically as well as financially in their own professional development and are left with a sense of pride and achievement.

Michael Rice

pro.civitas@mweb.co.za

EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT: PROVIDING THE FIRST BEST CHANCE FOR ALL CHILDREN

Linda Richter and Chris Desmond

Human Sciences Research Council

Recent compelling scientific evidence confirms the importance of the early years of life, not only in determining capacity (education, earnings), but also health and longevity (especially related to chronic disease), and personal (stress, anxiety) and social (withdrawal, aggression) adjustment. This makes ECD services a priority for national socio-economic development. Disadvantaged children who receive little or no support to catch up are less likely to be able to realise their individual developmental potential. They tend to fall further behind their peers, slipping towards the margins, unable to bridge the widening gap between themselves and those who are forging ahead. Inequalities expand and become more intractable and harder to address. ECD services have been called ‘a powerful equaliser’, because they channel assistance during a time when children are most able to make up for disadvantages carried over to them from previous generations, such as limited education, or challenges that arise in their own development, such as low birth weight or faltering growth. The scientific evidence supports a developmental approach to early childhood interventions, beginning in pregnancy and continuing into formal schooling. This includes the promotion of planned and safe pregnancies, assisted delivery and postnatal care; nutritional support for pregnant women and young children; social protection to enable families to care for a young child; preparation for and support for parenting; childcare for working parents and other families needing assistance; opportunities for young children to learn at home and with other children in the company of supportive adults, and preparation for formal schooling. Concerted efforts to improve the early development of all children – especially those who continue to be denied opportunities to grow, develop and achieve – through effective interventions at the environmental, social and personal levels – could boost education, productivity, health and social adjustment over the next two to three decades.

Chris Desmond

desmondchris@yahoo.com

FATHERS AND OTHER MEN IN THE LIVES OF CHILDREN AND FAMILIES

Linda Richter, Chris Desmond, Tawanda Makusha, Sharlene Swartz, Monde Makiwane, Robert Morrell, Vicky Hosegood and Sangeetha Madhavan

Human Sciences Research Council

South Africa has one of the highest rates of father absence in the world. Only about a third of South African preschool children live in the same homes as their fathers and mothers. Many fathers support their children and remain in contact with them despite living apart. Migrant labour and the resulting fluidity of family life, delayed marriage due to lobola requirements, gender-based violence and a growing autonomy amongst South African women are cited as contributors to father absence from households. Father absence is associated with adverse consequences for children, women, families and men in international research and some studies from South Africa. Interviews with men, including men who are separated from their children, suggest that they value their status as fathers very high, express deep affection for their children and often endure extreme hardship in work and through separation from their families in order to be able to provide financial support. Similarly, deep shame and alienation is experienced by men who can't secure employment and are unable to support their families. This paper lays out what is known about men in the lives of families and children, policy and programme lessons from other countries, and options for South Africans to promote the engagement of men in rearing children and participation in family life.

Linda Richter
lrichter@hsrc.ac.za

SOCIO-CULTURAL PROCESSES AND THE MAINTENANCE OF URBAN POVERTY

Thorin Roberts

TREE

Recent developments in central Durban stemming from ‘white flight’, inner-city decay, gentrification, crime and immigrant enclaves have been key topics in debate over post-apartheid transformation. In spite of this, the condition of homeless street people has received little focus, with the exception of the relocation of a homeless shelter, The Ark, from the Point Waterfront development. Public discussion on the relocation revealed national and city level policy uncertainty in relation to this group – a population often maligned by other sectors of society. The heterogeneity of homeless street people makes them an awkward category of poor in the context of post-apartheid poverty interventions. In a poverty policy framework which can be seen to be concerned with “the greatest good for the greatest number”, this niche population in the shadows of our developed centres may well be overlooked. Studies have found that many of these individuals manage to get by as far as food, money and to a degree informal accommodation were concerned, but what remains unanswered is: what is holding them back from getting ahead? This paper seeks to answer this question through the application of concepts around social and cultural capital; relational distance in the face of physical proximity; notions of deserving and undeserving poor; mortification; and all those socio-cultural processes which exclude and dissociate the poor from the rest of society.

Thorin Roberts

maxlagoon@gmail.com

SUBJECTIVE WELLBEING IN THE 'RAINBOW NATION': APPLICATION OF THE PERSONAL WELLBEING INDEX IN SOUTH AFRICA

Benjamin Roberts¹, Valerie Moller² and Jare Struwig¹

¹Human Sciences Research Council

²ISER, Rhodes University

In the decade since the Personal Wellbeing Index (PWI) was developed in Australia to facilitate cross-cultural measurement of subjective wellbeing, country-level experimentation with the index has proliferated. Unusually, there has been widespread testing by developing countries, especially in China and Algeria, but also in countries like Thailand, Mexico, and Colombia. Yet, apart from Algeria and micro-studies in South Africa and Namibia, African coverage remains circumscribed. Responding to this gap, the PWI has featured in the annual South African Social Attitudes Survey (SASAS) since 2009. In spite of a long tradition of survey-based quality of life research in South Africa, including innovative work on satisfaction domains, this study presents the first detailed analysis of the national PWI data. Responses from 9 545 South Africans are used, based on pooled data from the 2009–2011 SASAS rounds. The reliability, validity and sensitivity of the PWI in this heterogeneous society is examined, followed by an investigation of the socio-demographic differences in personal wellbeing and eight constituent life domains. The study concludes by comparing the South African wellbeing results with other nations and reflecting on the methodological and policy implications posed by the findings.

Benjamin Roberts

broberts@hsrc.ac.za

FAIRNESS: THE MORAL JUSTIFICATION FOR SOCIAL POLICY

Vasti Roodt

University of Stellenbosch

In this paper, I will present a reasonable moral justification for policies aimed at overcoming poverty and inequality in South Africa. My key premises are (a) that the socio-economic success of any individual or group depends on the efforts of a myriad of other actors across many social spheres, and (b) that social policy is morally justified insofar as it establishes or promotes fair terms of co-operation for all participants. Following from this, it is possible to say that the moral problem with poverty and inequality in South Africa is precisely that these conditions are the result of an unfair system of co-operation in the past, and are perpetuated by unfair terms of co-operation in the present. The moral justification of any policy intended to overcome these conditions can then be measured in terms of its ability to establish fair terms of co-operation willingly embraced by all. However, we should pay particular attention to how these terms affect the most vulnerable groups in society, precisely because they are least able to buffer themselves against possible disadvantages. I aim to show that a reasonable, shared understanding of fairness offers us the best guideline for conceiving, advocating and evaluating policy aimed at overcoming poverty and inequality in South Africa.

Vasti Roodt

vroodt@sun.ac.za

A HUMAN RIGHTS APPROACH TO POVERTY AND INEQUALITY: PARTICIPATION AT THE CORE

Solange Rosa

University of Stellenbosch, Chief Policy Analyst in the Premier's Department,
Western Cape Provincial Government

This paper provides an overview of the multi-dimensional nature of poverty from a development economics perspective and its links to rights identified as interdependent in international human rights law and the South African Bill of Rights. It outlines Amartya Sen's capability perspective, which acknowledges both material needs and the important role of human agency and freedom in development. It contrasts development economics and a rights-based approach to poverty, which includes socio-economic, civil and political rights and considers them indivisible, inter-related and inter-dependent. The rights-based approach to poverty includes strong demands for participation in decisions affecting people. It also provides the basis for an analysis of the structural causes of poverty, focusing on discrimination, exclusion and inequality. Therefore, the rationale of poverty reduction no longer derives merely from the fact that the poor have needs but also from the fact that they have rights – entitlements that give rise to legal obligations on the part of others. Finally, the paper provides an overview and critique of the evolving interdependent approach of the South African jurisprudence on human rights and poverty. South African jurisprudence similarly acknowledges the critical role of both political and socio-economic rights in reducing poverty in the country, including the importance of the empowerment and participation of the poor.

Solange Rosa
solangebrazil@gmail.com

BREAKING THE CYCLE OF POVERTY: WHAT KIND OF CHANGE IS NEEDED FOR SCHOOLS TO MAKE A DIFFERENCE?

Norma Rudolph, Lizette Berry and Lori Lake

Children's Institute, University of Cape Town

Care and Support for Teaching and Learning (CSTL) is being promoted by Southern African Development Community (SADC) Ministers of Education to ensure that all children in the region have access to schooling, stay in school and make good progress through school. A rights-based framework for implementation based on a review of relevant policies of all Member States is currently being refined for adoption at the next meeting of SADC Ministers of Education. CSTL holds promise for breaking intergenerational cycle of poverty as universal access to good quality basic education can facilitate access to a wide range of political, social and economic rights. However, the way in which the CSTL framework is interpreted and implement will determine the extent to which it can achieve its full potential. The key challenge for implementing CSTL lies in the quality of transformational partnership that can be mobilised for transformation. CSTL concepts are not new, as they provide the foundation for any good quality inclusive system of education. However, CSTL acknowledges that this cannot be achieved by schools alone and requires a co-ordinated multi-sectoral response by families, communities and a range of government officials. This paper uses the distinction between an institution-based model of partnership and a community-based model of partnership as a lens for exploring the potential of CSTL for contributing to meaningful social change through building capacity for authentic partnership. The context for the discussion is provided by a brief overview of the continuing inequality of educational opportunities for children from different socio-economic backgrounds in South Africa and a brief introduction to CSTL.

Norma Rudolph
normarudolph610@gmail.com

PARTICIPATORY DESIGN AND MAKING: TOWARDS PEOPLE RESPONSIVE PUBLIC SPACES

Tom Sanya

University of Cape Town

This paper presents an action research project by academics from the University of Cape Town and Sustainable Urban Neighbourhoods (SUN), a consultant on implementation of the City of Cape Town's Violence Prevention through Urban Upgrading (VPUU) programme. The research is underpinned by the constructivist viewpoint that knowledge creation, application and understandings are a result of multiple actors. The research project reacts to the overt paradox of unemployment/underemployment in a context of numerous unfulfilled needs as experienced by the many unfortunate people excluded from the formal city. Borrowing from the Scandinavian active welfare approach, the project uses people's residual capabilities to design and construct a small public space within one of the interstitial spaces in Monwabisi Park, Khayelitsha. The public space, designed around a municipal water-point, is conceived within a wider urban planning/design framework as an Early Childhood Development (ECD) Centre. This project is conceived as the first designed ECD public space in a future network. The paper's thesis is that participatory approaches can facilitate community empowerment through skills transfer while offering a viable framework for optimal utilisation of limited resources to create safe and responsive urban habitats. The paper concludes by looking at the challenges and possibilities inherent in active welfare as a synergetic umbrella for efforts by the general public, governments, professionals, civil society, the private sector, and academics to address challenges in informal settlements.

Tom Sanya

Tom.Sanya@uct.ac.za

MANAGING A CONSUMER CREDIT CRISIS

Juergen Schraten

Human Economy Programme, University of Pretoria

Availability of credit and – as an inevitable companion in liberal democracies – over-indebtedness of citizens has widened in South Africa. Data shows a massive increase of unsecured lending and over-indebtedness. The change of perception of credit – from emergency lending to a flexible tool of financial management – is crucial in a society that has to develop further economic opportunities for much of the population. Limiting access to credit also limits these opportunities. However, changing perceptions of credit requires development of a political framework to prevent or, at least, restrict societal damages. Expansion of capital that is available for loans resulted in a differentiation of credit suppliers and products. Increasing supply, intensified competition and increased use of information technology in the estimation of creditworthiness of customers, resulted in a diffusion of products into prime, complex prime, sub-prime and non-status products. Changes in the credit sector added the phenomenon of unwillingness to return to the renowned factor of inability of amortisation. This should not obscure that there are many reasons for a default of repayment, including rising living costs and interest rates. But even if affordability was critically checked in advance, occurrences like disease, disability, unemployment, divorce or the birth of a child can unexpectedly reduce the capability of repayment. The presentation addresses these problems, reflecting on procedures for preventing reckless lending beyond the National Credit Act and the necessity of financial education and compulsory practices of affordability measurements. Finally, it considers requirements for debt counselling and legal debt relief solutions.

Juergen Schraten

juergen.schraten@up.ac.za

SCHOOL MANAGEMENT INTO THE FUTURE

Geoff Schreiner and Barbara Njapha

Performance Solutions Africa

Improving the quality of schooling outcomes and making schools more effective can make a huge contribution to addressing poverty and eliminating societal inequalities. There is a growing recognition in South Africa of the importance of the role of the school principal and the impact that the school leadership team can have on its effectiveness. Many school principals have been in their posts for years, but have not had an opportunity to develop their leadership and management skills. This paper outlines a programme, the Principals Management Development Programme (PMDP) which seeks to address this by applying a rapid management skills upgrade approach, at scale, at public schools in KwaZulu-Natal. The paper outlines the approach adopted, the encouraging results achieved and, by drawing on research conducted at over 1000 participating schools, begins to identify those 'school management practices' which have the biggest impact on school results. PMDP is a six-month course accredited by the University of KwaZulu Natal, which involves a unique integrated training, mentoring and coaching approach applied both off-site and in each individual school. The programme could offer a cost-effective option for roll-out nationally.

Geoff Schreiner

geoff@psafrica.co.za

YOUNG PEOPLE'S ENTRY INTO THE LABOUR MARKET IN SOUTH AFRICA

Jeremy Seekings

University of Cape Town

This paper uses data from Labour Force Surveys and the Cape Area Panel Study, together with qualitative research among young people in Cape Town, to examine differential entry into the labour market by young people (up to the age of thirty). Some young people progress steadily through school, and perhaps continue into tertiary education, and find well-paid, formal employment directly after entering the labour market. Others fail to find employment. In between, a large number of young people experience either intermittent employment or only a short spell or spells of employment in between long periods of unemployment. Experiences correlate with race, even controlling for education, marital status and having had a baby (which reduces considerably the likelihood of being employed among young women). The paper distinguishes between the experiences of the 'urban privileged', 'urban insiders', 'urban outsiders' and 'rural outsiders' in the labour market. After considering how the experiences of young people in looking for and retaining employment, whether formal or informal, the paper considers briefly how these experiences shape their social and political attitudes, norms and behaviour.

Jeremy Seekings

jeremy.seekings@gmail.com

IMPLICATIONS OF ENERGY SUBSIDY POLICIES ON SUSTAINABLE LIVELIHOODS OF THE POOR IN GAUTENG

Mamahloko Senatla

Energy Research Centre, University of Cape Town

Energy poverty is still prevalent in low income areas of South African cities. In the mid-1990s the government improved energy access through the national electrification programme (NEP). The continued use of dirty fuels by low income households prompted the government to implement a free basic electricity (FBE) subsidy policy in 2003, giving poor households 50 KWh of electricity monthly. The 2007 Community Survey revealed that 96% of households using coal for space heating are low income households. This signals that despite FBE, electricity is still not affordable, and supports the argument that 50 KWh must be increased. In addition, many households that should qualify do not get the subsidy and those that should not get the subsidy get it because of the current faulty targeting methodology. Targeting the correct recipients will help to direct the subsidy to the poor and the finances that are saved (from the subsidy spill over) will be used to increase the amount of electricity given. This paper analyses how the three metropolitan municipalities in Gauteng administer free basic electricity (FBE) to households, and how this affects the livelihoods of households in these municipalities. The paper concludes with suggestions on how municipalities can improve their targeting methodology, hence improving on FBE implementation.

Mamahloko Senatla

mh.senatla@uct.ac.za

INTERFACE BETWEEN GLOBAL URBAN POVERTY, URBAN CONTESTED ENVIRONMENT AND WASTE PICKERS ENTERPRISE: CASE STUDY OF JOHANNESBURG MEGA-CITY

Kasay Sentime

Department of Development Studies, University of South Africa

This paper discusses the urban environment as a contested space for poor urban dwellers. The phenomenon of global urban poverty in developing countries in general, and South Africa in particular, can be seen in the mushrooming of informal enterprises and problems with service delivery. Despite twenty years since the end of apartheid, the state has failed to provide sufficient job opportunities to the poor. This paper looks at the existing waste pickers' initiative in the Greater Johannesburg area and how this could be strengthened and provide opportunities for poor urban dwellers. If the system is well organised by the state, it could provide survival strategies for poor urban dwellers, contribute to reducing the volume of solid and provide recycling materials to different recycling industries at cheaper prices. This will further enhance its impact on urban environmental sustainability. The paper draws on the experience of Latin American scholars on waste pickers enterprise. Taking into consideration President Jacob Zuma's state of the nation address in February 2012 focusing on job creation and poverty alleviation, the paper argues that the existing initiative of waste pickers should be formalised and integrated into the waste management system in South Africa.

Kasay Sentime

sentik@University of South Africa.ac.za

NATURAL RESOURCE RICHNESS MITIGATES AGAINST INCOME POVERTY

Charlie Shackleton and Sheona Shackleton

Rhodes University

Although poverty is a multifaceted concept and experience, the need to measure and quantify it usually results in a few metrics being widely used and reported, chiefly based on economic or social attributes. Biological resource attributes are seldom included. This paper presents accumulating evidence from South Africa and internationally of the dependence of marginalised and poor communities on natural biological resources such as fuelwood, wild foods, building materials, and medicinal products. Use of such biological resources typically provides 15 – 25 % of income to rural households, and for many surpasses income from arable cropping and livestock. The paper shows how such use mitigates against income and asset poverty. Without access to such biological resources, poverty levels and vulnerability would be greater, placing a greater burden on the state and donor agencies. Promoting and securing access to natural biological resources thus needs to be integral to poverty alleviation programmes. Informal trade in such resources is worth billions annually, yet is weakly supported by development and government agencies, and even curtailed by conservation agencies. The social, economic and cultural value of such trade needs recognition through development of integrated perspectives, policies and support, without jeopardising resource and ecosystem sustainability and services.

Charlie Shackleton

c.shackleton@ru.ac.za

POVERTY: GIVING MEANING TO THE RIGHT TO SOCIAL ASSISTANCE

June Sinclair

Department of Law, University of Pretoria

The article argues that the persistence of high levels of severe poverty, coupled with unfairly restricted access to social assistance grants, is unconstitutional. Acknowledging that elected branches of government bear primary responsibility for correcting inequitable income distribution, it argues that the courts cannot defensibly stand back, employing arguments of deference and institutional incapacity. The particular focus of the paper is the income poverty of unemployed, able-bodied adults aged 18-59 years, and the constitutional right of everyone to access to social assistance grants. It claims that the definitional modus in the Social Assistance Act 2004 is unfairly discriminatory, violating the rights to dignity and equality. It also argues for an interpretation of the socio-economic right to social assistance that would be faithful to the transformational vision of the Constitution. The paper proposes the reworking of the Social Assistance Act, and the interpretation of section 27 of the Constitution to give enforceable content to the right it protects. To achieve this will require a new understanding of the separation of powers and the reasonableness standard developed by the Court. The paper proposes that the Constitutional Court reconsiders its role and makes interpreting constitutional text within a normative vision its business, to prevent its legacy from being irretrievably tarnished.

June Sinclair

june.sinclair@up.ac.za

THE STORY OF THE 110 000 FOSTER CHILD GRANTS THAT STOPPED BEING PAID IN 2010/2011

Ann Skelton

Centre for Child Law, University of Pretoria

Many children live with extended family members in South Africa. The new Children's Act does not specifically recognise kinship care, but focuses on court-ordered foster care, with social work oversight, as the central model of alternative care. The presentation considers the context of the social assistance arrangements which cause families caring for children to favour the foster care model, with its more lucrative cash grant, over the informal model of primary caregivers receiving the child support grant. The over-reliance on foster care led to a systemic crisis in 2010/2011. The presentation describes the nature and extent of that crisis, tells the story of an urgent application brought by the Centre for Child Law to deal with it. It further explains the effect of that court order and the temporary relief that it brought, particularly in relation to the payment of lapsed foster child grants. The presentation concludes with a recommendation that more sustainable solutions must be sought to solve the problem in the medium to long term.

Ann Skelton

ann.skelton@up.ac.za

BANKING BARRIERS TO ECONOMIC REDRESS: A CASE STUDY OF A SMALL BUSINESS

Deon Snyman

Restitution Foundation

In his 2011 State of the Nation address, South African President Zuma recognized the importance of the small business sector in South African employment creation. Local banking institutions endorsed the President's statement and re-committed themselves to support small businesses. In response the Restitution Foundation partnered with a successful rural business to apply for a bank loan to strengthen business capacity. It was anticipated that this investment in capital would increase profits and thereby enable the employment of additional staff. The Restitution Foundation agreed to pay the interest of the loan and the business was responsible for the monthly repayment of the capital. This arrangement was in the interest of the small business, which had insufficient collateral to qualify for a banking loan, and the banking institution that requires surety to cover the loan. This paper provides a case study of the Beirowplas Recycling business in Worcester. The business demonstrates some challenges faced. Despite a twelve-month combined effort to meet all the bank's bureaucratic requirements, the business abandoned the loan application and consequently postponed the hiring of new staff members indefinitely. This case study illustrates the difficulties posed by bureaucracies for small businesses.

Deon Snyman

deon.snyman@telkomsa.net

THE UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE / INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION NGUNI CATTLE PROJECT

V Somyo and V Muchenje

University of Fort Hare

The University of Fort Hare undertook the Nguni project to improve the genetic quality of the communal cattle herds held by members of rural communities in 2004, in partnership with the Industrial Development Corporation, Development Bank of Southern Africa and the Provincial Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries. The main purpose was to re-establish the Nguni, as an indigenous and hardy cattle breed, into the communal grazing systems in the Eastern Cape. The project is similar to the international Heifer Project based on the principle of “passing on the gift” – a concept where genetically superior progeny is selected after five years and distributed free of charge to communities. Since inception the Nguni Project has exhibited remarkable growth and important management challenges giving important insight into the development, establishment and management of projects subject to communal decision making systems. The project grew from 700 purchased animals (around R21 million investment) to 2 300, animals in more than 70 communities.

V Muchenje

vmuchenje@ufh.ac.za

FISHING FOR EQUALITY: POLICY FOR POVERTY ALLEVIATION FOR SOUTH AFRICA'S SMALL-SCALE FISHERIES

Merle Sowman, Serge Raemaekers, Jackie Sunde and Oliver Schultz

Environmental Evaluation Unit, University of Cape Town

With the advent of democracy there were great expectations that poor coastal fishers would gain access to coastal resources. However, failure to cater for fishers in the post-1994 law reform process resulted in mass action and increased disregard of formal rules and regulations, culminating in court action by a group of fishers against the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. This resulted in an Equality Court ruling in 2007 that required the Minister to develop a policy addressing their needs and provide 'interim relief' through access to marine resources. This paper reports on the policy that emanated from a three-year policy development process largely driven by civil society, NGOs and researchers. It highlights key principles and provisions that signal a significant shift in governance of small-scale fisheries in South Africa – from a largely resource-centred approach to a more people-centred approach that recognises fisher rights as human rights and that marine resources have a role to play in poverty alleviation. The paper discusses some challenges to implementation. Key to practical policy implementation will be the achievement of a significant paradigm shift within government agencies responsible for marine resource management and socio-economic development. This new approach requires all stakeholders to recognise the role of small-scale fisheries in the realisation of human rights and poverty alleviation in marginalised coastal fishing communities, and willingness to adopt a more holistic, integrated approach to fisheries governance in South Africa.

Merle Sowman

merle.sowman@uct.ac.za

POVERTY AND PRIVILEGE: PRIMARY SCHOOL INEQUALITY IN SOUTH AFRICA

Nicholas Spaul

University of Stellenbosch

The legacy of apartheid – and consequent correlation between education and wealth – has meant that, generally speaking, poorer South African students perform worse academically. Schools which served predominantly white students under apartheid remain functional, while those which served black students remain dysfunctional and unable to impart the numeracy and literacy skills students require. This study provides an overview of this dualistic nature of the primary education system, with special focus on the bimodality of student performance. It argues that there are in fact two different education systems in South Africa and thus two different data-generating processes. These two sub-systems are evident when splitting student performance by former department, language, or socioeconomic status. The implications of this are elucidated, with special emphasis on government reporting and econometric modelling, using the recently released SACMEQ III dataset. The study finds stark differences in factors influencing student performance when modelling separately for the wealthiest 25% of schools and the poorest 75% of schools. Ultimately the paper has two logical conclusions: 1) Observing averages in South African education is uniquely misleading and overestimates the educational achievement of the majority of students; and 2) Modelling a single schooling system when there are in fact two school systems can lead to spurious results and misleading policy conclusions.

Nicholas Spaul

nicholasspaul@gmail.com

‘GROW BIGGER OR SINK’: FARM SCALE AND DAIRY FARMERS’ RESPONSES TO ECONOMIC PRESSURES

Pauline Stanford

Institute for Poverty, Land and Agrarian Studies (PLAAS), University of the Western Cape

The international literature suggests that current domestic and global market conditions create difficulties for small- to medium-scale farmers and that the trend is towards large-scale farms whose needs are subordinated to those of agro-industry. Data on South African dairy farming are consistent with this trend, with a 41% decline in the number of farm units between 1997 and 2006 (from 7 077 to 4 184). Interviews with 16 dairy farmers with different herd sizes (ranging from 250 to 1800 cows) in KwaSani district in KwaZulu-Natal suggest that growing farm size and increasing intensity of land use are accompanied by significant capital investment. Farmers assert that milk processing companies dictate the price of milk paid to farmers, squeezing farmers’ profit margins and forcing them to increase their scale of production. The primary strategy of some farmers is to try to out-compete their neighbours, while others seek active cooperation with other farmers, both upstream and downstream of primary production, to try to reduce costs and increase their margins. A third group are watching to see if such cooperation will provide gains and stability. This paper analyses these different farmer strategies and explores the implications for small-scale dairy farmers within agrarian reform.

Pauline Stanford

Pauline.stanford@gmail.com

ENABLING ENTREPRENEURSHIP THROUGH EDUCATION AND COLLABORATION: SOME INITIATIVES

Rob Stead, Shahida Cassim and Taddy Blecher

Human Resource Development Council

This paper has been prepared by the Human Resource Development Council (HRDC) Technical Task Team on Enabling Entrepreneurship as an input into the Carnegie III conference on strategies to reduce poverty and inequality, taking place in Cape Town from 03–07 September 2012. The paper seeks to stimulate discussion on how entrepreneurship in South Africa can be appropriately leveraged to contribute in a significant way to creating an entrepreneurial culture in South Africa where small businesses are able to grow and thrive. The paper is divided into three sections and explores how small businesses can be supported, encouraged and strengthened through the following: 1) The creation of a national virtual incubator where all information required and relevant to Entrepreneurs is contained; 2) Bolstering entrepreneurial activity within the university system; and 3) By promoting creative and innovative teaching methodologies in the basic schooling system.

Taddy Blecher

tblecher2002@gmail.com

CREATING A “HUNGER FREE COMMUNITY”: HOW MULTI-SECTOR COALITIONS CAN REDUCE HUNGER AND MALNUTRITION

Ann Steensland

George Mason University

Hunger and malnutrition are two of the most devastating consequences of poverty and inequality. The first line of defense against food insecurity is a strong food safety net, including government programs, such as social grants, and private charitable efforts. However, making significant, measurable reductions in food insecurity requires transformation of a community’s food system. This paper presents case studies of two multi-sector efforts to transform food systems in the United States: the Texas Hunger Initiative and the the Indy Hunger Network. These efforts bring together representatives from government, business, academia, civil society, NGOs, and religious communities, using rigorous, data-driven analysis and planning models to identify innovative solutions to specific local problems. These volunteer-driven coalitions include representatives from food pantries, local government and schools, local businesses and major corporations, universities, and churches, synagogues, and mosques. Conclusions will be drawn as to potential best practices and learning opportunities that can be applied in South Africa, particularly in relation to the work of the Southern Africa Food Lab, a coalition of academic institutions, civil society organizations, food companies, environmental groups, and government working to make South Africa’s food system more effective and equitable through a “change lab” methodology.

Ann Steensland

asteens1@gmu.edu

THE ROOIGROND COMMUNITY: HUMAN RIGHTS, DEMOCRACY AND THE IMPORTANCE OF MEANINGFUL ENGAGEMENT WITH IMPROVISED COMMUNITIES TO PARTICIPATE IN DECISIONS CONCERNING THEIR SOCIO-ECONOMIC NEEDS

Linda Stewart¹ and Koketso Moeti²

¹University of the North-West

²Operation Rooigrond

Human Rights, and particularly the rights contained in the Bill of Rights in the South African Constitution, are often perceived as, only of real value, when placed in legislation or enforced by court judgments. This paper analyses the complexities when dealing with socio-economic needs and the provision thereof by multiple state and other role players, and how the needs and voices of impoverished communities are often ignored or depoliticised. We illustrate this by focussing on the experiences of spatially displaced community in the North West Province on the outskirts of Mafikeng called, Rooigrond, established around 1990. The community attempted on numerous occasions to address their socio-economic needs (Including accessing and utilising a promised piece of agricultural land, receiving basic services such as water, sanitation, health care and housing) but with no result. They channelled their grievances through various governmental and political channels but with no or little result. We also share on the positive (and unconventional progress) made by the community to participate in the discourse concerning needs issues that affect them directly. One such positive example is an activism campaign initiated by one of the youth leaders in the community to raise awareness for their plight on social network forums, such as wordpress, facebook and twitter (Operation Rooigrond <http://operationrooigrond.wordpress.com/>). Through her social networking a constitutional law expert is helping the community to access their basic services and other socio-economic rights (Rooigrond Senzeni na <http://humanrightssa2012.wordpress.com/>). A Cape Town-based activist is helping to get the early-learning centre registered for funding. An agricultural specialist has designed a farming plan, and a young social entrepreneur is working with the community to find ways for women to manage the challenges associated with menstruation, such as the lack of sanitary pads which keeps schoolgirls at home every month (Moeti, "The world is in my hand" 15/6/2012 Sunday Times <http://www.timeslive.co.za/sundaytimes/2012/06/10/the-world-is-in-my-hand>).

Linda Stewart

linda.stewart@nwu.ac.za

A RESEARCH STUDY OF EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS IN SOUTH AFRICA

James Stiles¹, Marietjie Vosloo², Allistair Witten³, Sonja Blignaut⁴ and Cynthia Malinga⁵

¹University of the Witwatersrand

²Sasol Inzalo Foundation

³Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University

⁴Narrative Lab

⁵Sasol Inzalo

The correlation between poverty and limited education opportunities has long been established. Other research has shown that effective leadership is critical to improving schools. What is largely missing from the literature is a consideration of whether interventions created to develop school leaders and managers will lead to improved student learning and improved schools. For the past ten years, governments and NGOs across South Africa have invested massive resources in school leadership development programs, without robust studies to investigate their lasting effects on student results. The Sasol Inzalo Foundation, working with academics at two local universities and the individual programs, has undertaken a methodologically innovative, three-to-five year longitudinal study of the effects of 10 leadership and management interventions across South Africa. These programs are a mix of university-based degree/certificate programs to NGO community-oriented programs to corporate inspired mentor-intensive initiatives. Collectively they represent the range of programs currently active in the sector. The narratives are written and “coded” by participants using Sensemaker® software. The resulting narrative descriptors can be combined with quantitative measures to answer the major research question: What are the effects of school principal development programmes in South Africa on the public schools they lead? Initial findings describe the challenges faced by school leaders in a variety of settings (urban-rural, provincial, socio-economic). The link between the development of school leaders and managers and improved learning in the classroom will be a focus of the overall project.

James Stiles

james.stiles@wits.ac.za

DEVELOPMENT OF AN ENERGY-WATER-FOOD SECURITY NEXUS BASED MODELLING FRAMEWORK AS A POLICY AND PLANNING TOOL FOR SOUTH AFRICA

Adrian Stone¹, Gisela Prasad¹, Theodor Stewart², Alison Hughes¹ and Bruno Merven¹

¹Energy Research Centre, University of Cape Town

²Department of Statistical Sciences, University of Cape Town

With the increasing pressure of population on global resources and the imperative of climate change there is a growing interest in the idea of the “Energy-Water-Food Security Nexus”, essentially an application of systems thinking to planning that recognises that these resources are intimately linked and need to be considered together. This paper describes a project to develop a modelling framework for South Africa as a tool for policy development and planning practical interventions. Traditional energy and water modelling is orientated toward large infrastructure planning and large commercial irrigation projects. This project has as its goal the development of a modelling framework that will tackle the former with a nexus approach but also attempt to provide an effective policy tool for the interlinked water, energy and food security problems of remote and impoverished areas. These areas will usually not be attractive for large scale industrial or agricultural interventions and other means may be necessary to sustainably supply the rural poor with energy, water and sufficient food. A case study was developed for the Elundini Municipality, in the Eastern Cape. Located in a catchment area for the Umzimvubu River, the area has been the subject of many engineering studies because of the abundance of water. The case study applies a nexus-orientated modelling framework to develop practical interventions for supplying power and piped water where needed, and improving current agricultural practices by, for instance, evaluating the feasibility of localised gravity-fed irrigation schemes. Technology is seldom now the barrier to such initiatives; sustainability of interventions is more dependent on local skills development and on-going institutional development and support, aspects which will be central to the modelling framework.

Adrian Stone

adrian.stone@uct.ac.za

AN EVALUATION OF ASSET BASED REDISTRIBUTIVE POLICIES AS A MEANS TO REDUCE INEQUALITY

Ilan Strauss¹ and Keith Weeks²

¹University of Witwatersrand

²Independent Researcher

This paper develops a framework through which to consider an appropriate asset-based redistributive policy in South Africa, based on the capabilities approach to development. This implies a more expansive definition of capital assets to include human, social and other forms of capital. Income inequalities in society reflect, and are compounded by, the unequal distribution of ownership of, and access to, crucial capital assets. Underdeveloped human capital, particularly in areas such as healthcare and education, perniciously undermine equality of opportunity by feeding in to inequalities of income, and vice-versa. In South Africa discriminatory policies of the past rested upon institutionalized inequalities in the ownership of physical and financial capital. In South Africa, despite inclusive democracy and progressive taxation, levels of inequality remain high. The tentative hypothesis is that it is precisely because of unequal starting points in the initial endowments of capital assets that some form of asset-based redistributive policy is needed to ameliorate the growing inequality that is compounded over time in a market-based economy. The paper explores what form of asset-based redistributive policy is appropriate, if any, in South Africa. Seizing private assets and re-distributing them equally on a per capita basis is neither desirable nor sensible. There are other more pragmatic means by which government, in partnership with the private sector, can give effect to an asset-based redistributive policy. This paper develops several avenues for government to explore.

Keith Weeks

keithp.weeks@gmail.com

A COMPARISON OF THE SELF-REPORTED EMPLOYMENT STATUS AND OFFICIAL LABOUR MARKET CLASSIFICATIONS OF YOUTH IN SOUTH AFRICA

Natasha Suchecki and Gareth Roberts

AMERU, University of the Witwatersrand

This paper investigates whether individuals' perceived employment status differs from their official employment classification in terms of the standards followed by the International Labour Organisation (ILO). According to the first Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS) for 2010 by Statistics South Africa (Stats SA), the official unemployment rate was 25,2%. However, a major limitation of the official definition of unemployment is the fact that statistical agencies impose a classification onto respondents based on their behaviour, assuming that this is a fair reflection of the labour market status which the respondent believes him/herself to be in. This paper considers not only the relevance of the distinction between searching and non-searching unemployed, but also the importance and application of criteria for employment. Secondly, it investigates whether individuals' perceptions of their involvement in the labour market are consistent with their classification according to the ILO standards incorporated by Stats SA and reported as official labour market statistics. There has been very little published work on self-reported unemployment rates, and specifically, to our knowledge, none conducted in South Africa. Thus, this paper deepens understanding of labour market dynamics and the implications for policy.

Natasha Suchecki

themoderndaydreamer@gmail.com

THE CHALLENGE OF ADDRESSING HOUSEHOLD ENERGY POVERTY

Dehran Swart and Barry Bredenkamp

South African National Energy Development Institute (SANEDI)

The country's residential energy mix includes electricity, LPG, coal, paraffin, biomass and solar energy. Policies and programmes to date have largely focused on electricity. Despite the electrification programme's success, about 25% of all households do not have access to electricity. A large number of electrified and non-electrified, low-income households practice multiple fuel use for various reasons, particularly affordability. Two thirds of informal settlement households surveyed had a monthly income of less than R1000.00 and spend up to 26% of their monthly income on their household energy needs. Many households are exposed to countless energy safety risks that are not being addressed. Household energy-related injuries, such as fires and paraffin ingestions, are a serious problem in South Africa, causing emotional, financial and physical damage to many communities, particularly in low-income areas. The development of an integrated household energy strategy and policy is one of the major challenges facing South Africa. It is needed in order to inhibit the stunting of development and perpetuation of poverty. This paper highlights challenges and suggests strategies to reduce energy poverty, to improve affordability, to reduce the strain on the national electricity grid, to address the impacts of climate change, in order to improve safety and to create jobs.

Dehran Swart

dehran@paraffinsafety.org

RESTITUTION: A REVISED PARADIGM FOR THE TRANSFORMATION OF POVERTY AND INEQUALITY IN SOUTH AFRICA

Sharlene Swartz and Duncan Scott

Human Sciences Research Council and University of Aberdeen

This paper asks what is necessary to fast-track social transformation and achieve peace, justice, and reconciliation in South Africa. It offers a new framework for addressing poverty and inequality, using a broadened understanding of the notion of 'restitution'. It does so in order to more closely align reconciliation and transformation, concepts that have created tension in the national dialogue over the past two decades. The paper provides an overview of how 'restitution' has been defined and used historically, foregrounding the contribution of non-legal scholars such as philosophers, psychologists, political scientists and criminologists towards extending the concept and application of restitution. It proposes the usefulness of expanding the conventional definition to include the restitution of personhood and offers both a starker and broader definition of restitution that deals with how civil society can 'make things right' in multiple spheres of human experience, through addressing the restoration of dignity, memory, equality, opportunity, means and citizenship amongst those dishonoured by injustice. Finally, it offers an analysis of individual, government- and civic-led restitution actions, viewed through this revised paradigm, including the work of the Solms-Delta project, the Home for All campaign, and the Worcester Hope and Reconciliation Initiative as examples of civic initiatives; and government plans for youth job and housing subsidies, commemorations of the 1913 Land Act, and acting as a guarantor for commercial loans to individuals not deemed creditworthy.

Sharlene Swartz

sswartz@hsrc.ac.za

PEOPLE'S PERCEPTIONS ON INDIGENOUS LEAFY VEGETABLES: A CASE STUDY OF MANTUSINI LOCATION OF THE PORT ST JOHNS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY IN THE EASTERN CAPE, SOUTH AFRICA

Vuyiswa Taleni, Phefumula Nyoni and Nomalungelo Goduka

Department of Anthropology, School of Social Sciences and Development Studies, Walter Sisulu University

The study explores the perceptions and attitudes of Mantusini people towards the use of indigenous leafy vegetables. This community is located in a remote rural area characterized by high poverty levels and food insecurity. The research presents innovative ways in which the community can benefit from readily available leafy vegetables. It is hoped that this will support a shift in people's mindset from belittling indigenous leafy vegetables to an appreciation of their benefits in enhancing food security. The study further shows that, contrary to common belief that youth shun the use of indigenous leafy vegetables, in many instances youth initiate their consumption in households. Indigenous leafy vegetables include umhlabangubo (*Bidens pilosa*), unomdlomboyi (*Amaranthus hybridus*), imbikicane (*Chino podium albunse*) and umsobo (*Solunam nigram*). A mixture of methods was used to obtain data. The study is based on the theory of Goduka (2005), which emphasizes that all reality is constructed, deconstructed and reconstructed. One kind of reality is as good as the other insofar as it serves to guide those who hold it to be valuable in the context of improving their lives as a community.

Vuyiswa Taleni
vtaleni@gmail.com

SCHOOLS AND ACCOUNTABILITY

Nick Taylor

NEEDU

Few, if any, doubt that South Africa's public school system performs well below expectations, given the considerable resources allocated to the sector. To a large extent this is a problem determined by economics and culture, located in the transition of much of the population from rural subsistence living, through informal and township life, and directed forward to middle-class urban expectations. Under these conditions, the question poses itself: to what extent can we expect high levels of professional expertise and comportment from a teaching force containing a large proportion of first and second generation literates? More can be expected from our schools, looking at countries like Zimbabwe and Tanzania which outperform South Africa in periodic SACMEQ tests. But how much more, how fast, and through what means are as yet undetermined. On the last question – how to leverage higher levels of literacy and numeracy from the school system – calls for accountability dominate the debate. The paper explores accountability and the reasons why public schools fail to meet expectations. It concludes with an analysis of the conditions under which current government initiatives are most likely to succeed.

Nick Taylor

Taylor.N@dbe.gov.za

COLUMBA LEADERSHIP – ACTIVATING YOUTH 2.0

Rob Taylor and Chris Griswold

Columba Leadership

The Columba Leadership Academy activates young people to drive positive social change and share responsibility for leading social transformation by eliciting their self-belief and equipping them with a framework of values. The Academy addresses their social exclusion and shifts perceptions of young people as a major asset in public life. The Academy uses experiential learning for groups of youth facilitated by senior educators, where they learn to care for themselves, their schools, communities and the environment. These young leaders then become role models of engaged citizens in depressed areas. Graduates are challenged to recruit their friends and use peer/social networks and partnerships with educators to drive positive change. Their value system and civic engagement experience builds confidence, efficacy and a sense of agency, enhances their employability and/or equips them to become successful entrepreneurs. In many cases graduates have started social enterprises in their schools. The Academy uses business discipline to achieve social good, and is committed to quality delivery. The Academy recently completed a successful Social Return on Investment analysis, a stakeholder focused audit and valuation of social and environmental impact. The Academy has trained over 600 young leaders and educators from 25 disadvantaged schools nationally, and aims to institutionalize the culture of learner-led transformation, reaching 5% of secondary schools within 10 years.

Chris Griswold

chris@columba.org.za

EARLY EDUCATIONAL INEQUALITIES AND THE IMPACT OF GRADE R

Stephen Taylor

Department of Basic Education

Wide inequalities in educational outcomes between children of varying socio-economic status in South Africa are becoming well known. This paper demonstrates that these inequalities are observable by early primary school. Moreover, there is no evidence of narrowing of gaps in educational achievement as children progress through school; if anything gaps based on socio-economic status appear to widen. One implication of this is that early interventions, including prior to school entry, should be considered. The paper estimates the impact of pre-school attendance, where possible focussing on Grade R, on educational outcomes. There is widespread interest amongst policy-makers in the impact of Grade R, but the possibilities for identifying causality are limited as this programme has been rolled out in a non-random way. Nevertheless, the paper draws on various techniques and data sources to piece together preliminary conclusions. Perhaps the most compelling result is from a school fixed-effects model, which because of the high level of homogeneity within South African schools controls for many unobserved potential sources of endogeneity. This model suggests that moderate effects of having attended preschool on cognitive achievement persist at least until Grade 6.

Stephen Taylor

taylor.s@dbe.gov.za

PATHWAYS OUT OF POVERTY: LESSONS OF EXPERIENCE IN LINKING MICRO STRATEGIES WITH MACRO FRAMEWORKS

Viviene Taylor

Department of Social Development, University of Cape Town

Structurally based poverty, inequality and unemployment are considered the most pressing challenges in South Africa. This development triad receives much policy attention and today dominates national political and academic discourse in South Africa. Informed by empirically based evidence and national trends on poverty, inequality and unemployment the National Planning Commission, among others, engages with the complex challenges that influence outcomes and life chances of the poorest people in South Africa. Yet national trends and indicators tell us very little about what is happening at micro levels in poor households and whether income poor individuals are finding pathways out of poverty and unemployment. It is important to look beneath the policy discourses and aggregate trends to establish the extent to which initiatives on the ground are able to translate poverty centred approaches at micro levels into welfare enhancing development strategies. The varied landscapes of economic insecurity in South Africa provide several points of entry for strategies to respond to poverty, inequality and unemployment. In this paper we explore two micro initiatives that were established in the Cape Metropolitan area (Jobstart in Cape Town and Zankhanya in Khayelitsha) under the aegis of a faith based economic development programme. Using these initiatives as case studies aimed at addressing poverty and unemployment we ask whether such micro initiatives link with macro policy shifts when it comes to poverty and unemployment. Is it possible to link theory with practice using on bottom up initiatives or is this a bridge too far? We also draw lessons of experience in dealing with barriers preventing mainly poor women from participating in the opportunities growth brings.

Viviene Taylor

viviene.taylor@uct.ac.za

PERCEPTIONS OF RURAL FARMERS ON THE USE OF INDIGENOUS SEEDS IN PROMOTING FOOD SECURITY: A CASE STUDY OF LWANDILE LOCATION OF NGQELENI, NYANDENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY IN THE EASTERN CAPE, SOUTH AFRICA

Mlamli Teti, Kholekile Hazel Ngqila and Nomalungelo Goduka

Department of Anthropology, School of Social Sciences and Development Studies, Walter Sisulu University

The study investigated perceptions of rural farmers of Lwandile, in the Eastern Cape, on the use of indigenous seeds in promoting food security in South Africa. Abandonment of agriculture by many communities, especially those in rural areas, has been viewed as a threat in terms of food security. In addition, it is a major cause for degeneration of many forms of indigenous seeds in rural communities, resulting in poverty, malnutrition, ill-health and disorganization of many families. Data was collected using quantitative and qualitative research methods including questionnaires, in-depth interviews, observation and photographic documentation. The study found that the people of Lwandile possessed a large variety of indigenous seeds and they are still using them for agricultural practices. Respondents indicated that indigenous seeds are easily available as they have indigenous ways of preserving them after harvest for use in the following planting season. These seeds include various types of indigenous beans, maize, pumpkin and others. Buying seeds, to them, is a disgrace as they view it as an indication of poverty.

Mlamli Teti
mlateti@gmail.com

SUSTAINING URBAN AGRICULTURE'S SOCIOECONOMIC IMPACT: THE ENTERPRISE POTENTIAL OF VEGETABLE BOX SCHEMES IN CAPE TOWN, SOUTH AFRICA

Amy Thom¹ and Beatrice Conradie²

¹Justice & Transformation, University of Cape Town

²School of Economics & CSSR, University of Cape Town

Urban agriculture is now a component of many countries' development policies. The social benefits of urban agriculture (such as improving food security, fostering community cohesion and promoting ecological biodiversity) are well documented the world over, including South Africa. However, for development-oriented urban agriculture to make a durable and meaningful contribution to chronic poverty, it must also present viable, sustainable business opportunities for economic empowerment and growth. In this study, vegetable box schemes are set forth as a context-appropriate, economically feasible example of an urban agriculture enterprise for which real demand exists. When operated via a social enterprise business model, box schemes offer skills-building opportunities and market inclusion to disadvantaged urban farmers, and may also provide a vehicle for promoting social connection, thereby expanding urban agriculture's positive socioeconomic impact. This study analyses a survey of 354 current subscribers to vegetable box schemes in Cape Town, as well as presents two preliminary case studies of urban farmers currently producing for box schemes, to explore the relevant opportunities and limitations. Key findings include: a demonstrable demand for vegetable boxes in household expenditures; identification of some of the less visible constraints on success faced by even 'exceptional' urban farmers; opportunities for expanding vegetable box schemes; and the ability of a social enterprise model to deliver for, and compete in, the fresh produce market. Practical suggestions are offered for urban agriculture development policies and programmes aimed at addressing poverty, as well as for collaboration among government, business and community stakeholders.

Amy Thom

amy.thom@uct.ac.za

WE CAN ASSIST IN SPATIALLY TARGETING HIV RESPONSES IN AREAS OF VERY HIGH PREVALENCE AND INCIDENCE IN SOUTH AFRICAN URBAN INFORMAL HOUSING AREAS: A STRATEGIC RESPONSE

Liz Thomas¹, Jo Vearey² and Pinky Mahlangu¹

¹SA Medical Research Council and University of the Witwatersrand

²ACMS, University of the Witwatersrand

Over the past decade, the primary response to HIV in South Africa has been bio medically focussed. The developmental drivers and consequences of HIV have not been given attention, especially with respect to the spatial variation of prevalence. Research shows that HIV in urban areas is a priority issue given the size of city level epidemics in South Africa compared to the scale of HIV epidemics in countries around the world. The HIV prevalence varies spatially, not only between and within provinces, districts and local municipalities, but also between different settlement types. Several studies now show that HIV prevalence is double in urban informal areas compared to urban formal areas. Urban informal populations are at higher risk of HIV infections, especially young women. Existing research clearly indicates that those living in urban informal areas experience multiple overlapping vulnerabilities and experience more fragile rights to the city compared to other urban residents. In order to prevent new infections and mitigate the impact of HIV, we need to understand better the complexity of the upstream drivers and downstream consequences of HIV infection. These include both contextual and spatial factors. Existing responses have not been adequately spatially focussed. A new strategic approach is needed as soon as possible to respond to HIV in urban areas, especially in informal settlements. This should be based on good practice in prevention, targeting the upstream drivers and downstream consequences of HIV infection. Currently there is a real opportunity to participate in the revision of provincial, district and municipal strategic plans. This action can lead to HIV spatially based analysis and result in specific and targeted strategies. In order to seize this window of opportunity, a programme of work needs to be launched. This multi level programme and response will require innovation, leadership and resources.

Liz Thomas

liz.thomas@wits.ac.za

ISIBINDI: INNOVATIVE APPROACHES TO RURAL DEVELOPMENT THROUGH THE DELIVERY OF CHILD AND YOUTH CARE SERVICES

Zeni Thumbadoo¹ and Lucy Jamieson²

¹National Association of Child Care Workers

²Children's Institute, University of Cape Town

Isibindi is a community-based child and youth care service delivery model, designed to respond holistically to the needs of children, youth and families. The model was developed by the National Association of Child Care Workers (NACCW) and is implemented in partnership with NGOs and CBOs. Children served by Isibindi projects are mostly orphaned, living in child- or youth-headed households with incomes well below recognised poverty levels. The core of the model is the provision of specialised child care services by trained child and youth care workers (CYCWs). CYCWs are trained to accommodate the diverse demands of families making Isibindi a cost effective model for delivering integrated services. The programme also contributes to rural development and women's empowerment through training and deployment of unemployed community members, predominantly women. A social franchise model is used to promote effective community-based interventions in remote areas, where NACCW enters into formal partnerships with community-based organisations, which maximises utilisation of local support systems. Partner organisations adopt and implement a tried and tested model that is supported by government and funders, with strict standards set for the monitoring of their work. It is a five-way partnership that links the Department of Social Development at provincial level, donors, the community, implementing organisations and the NACCW in a commitment to excellence in service delivery. These partnerships are based on participatory development, where children and adults have a genuine voice within the project and are regarded as co-creators of the emerging model.

Zeni Thumbadoo

zeni@naccw.org.za

PARADOXES, THE TYRANNY OF STRUCTURES AND ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT IN SOUTH AFRICAN TOWNS

Daan Toerien¹ and Maitland Seaman²

¹Centre for Development Support, University of the Free State

²Centre for Environmental Management, University of the Free State

This paper argues that poverty alleviation plans should build on lessons from paradoxes and structural constraints in enterprise development if serious progress is to be made. Important paradoxes ('Chateau Margaux' and Coca-Cola) must be linked to factors driving enterprise development in rural South Africa. The 'Chateau Margaux' paradox refers to the fact that for over 200 years this has been a top winery in France and was not part of a 'race to the bottom'. Coca-Cola, once described as 'sugar water with dubious taste', supports a brand valued at over \$50 billion. A gift presented to the Queen of England during a state visit was a ceramic art object made by Zulu artists from rural Natal. These paradoxes are not explained by current thinking on local, rural development in South Africa. This research on proportionalities within the enterprise structures of towns is linked to considerations of broad entrepreneurial and market types and the 'tyrannical nature' of systems. Research conducted on over 140 South African towns revealed different types of proportionalities in their economies and enterprise structures. Development planning that focuses on regeneration by addressing 'run-of-the-mill' entrepreneurship linked to 'markets of proximity' is in danger of producing 'musical chairs', with one enterprise replacing another without growing the local or regional economies.

Daan Toerien

Toerend@ufs.ac.za

PRE-BIRTH TO SCHOOL: TESTING THE EFFECTS OF AN INTEGRATED HOME VISITING AND NUTRITION SUPPORT PROGRAMME FOR VULNERABLE MOTHERS AND CHILDREN

Mark Tomlinson¹, Ingrid Le Roux² and Nokwanele Mbelu³

¹Psychology Department, University of Stellenbosch

²Philani and Princeton University

³Philani

Health services are commonly funded to improve a single outcome. However, pregnant women in low and middle income countries (LMIC) face multiple challenges concurrently. The study evaluated The Philani Intervention Program (PIP), a perinatal home-visiting intervention to improve maternal and child outcomes through home visits to pregnant township women by paraprofessional Mentor Mothers. Mothers and their infants were monitored during pregnancy and for 18 months thereafter. The study showed that PIP mothers were significantly more likely to consistently use condoms, breastfeed longer, and breastfeed exclusively for six months. Mothers Living with HIV in PIP were significantly more likely to adhere to the complete protocol for the prevention of maternal-to-child transmission (PMTCT); to take maternal anti-retroviral medication prior to and during delivery; to correctly administer infant anti-retroviral medication during and after birth; to use an exclusive feeding method; to have fewer birth complications and to have fewer infants below the mean WHO standard for infant length-for-age at six months. The reduction in the rate of hazardous alcohol consumption among alcohol-using pregnant women was significantly greater in PIP. Rates of low birth weight (LBW) were similar, but among women who previously had a LBW infant, PIP mothers were less likely to give birth to another LBW infant during the study. The study demonstrates that paraprofessional MM, trained as generalists in maternal and child health, improve neighbourhood outcomes in early infancy. Tracking these children through to school going age is essential to establish the robustness of early effects on infant and child development.

Mark Tomlinson
markt@sun.ac.za

RECOGNISING THE DYNAMICS OF POVERTY AND INEQUALITY: THE ROLE OF SPATIAL TRAPS AND ESCALATORS

Ivan Turok

Human Sciences Research Council

The paper emphasises the need for a dynamic perspective on poverty and inequality, consistent with recent international research and strategic thinking that recognises substantial differences between temporary and persistent poverty, and distinguishes between poverty for individuals and across generations. The paper then argues that a spatial dimension is crucial to understanding the dynamics of poverty and inequality, particularly in South Africa given its extreme geographical disparities in employment, income and life chances. Escalator areas have potential for reducing poverty through targeted actions, while poverty traps may require a different and perhaps more comprehensive approach. Separating the causes of poverty and inequality from the symptoms is complex because many of the processes are subtle and feedback effects occur. The paper argues that a spatial perspective can help untangle underlying causes, and distinguish more clearly between individual, cultural and structural explanations. The paper then discusses the implications of adopting a dynamic spatial perspective for government policy. This encourages a developmental approach (e.g. improving jobs and livelihoods) rather than a compensatory approach (e.g. social transfers). Government policy also requires a strong local dimension. This enables anti-poverty policies to be: 1) closer to economic realities and opportunities for productive investment in skills, land and infrastructure; 2) better at engaging with communities and other stakeholders because their common interests are more apparent; and 3) more integrated because the need for coordination is more obvious and bureaucracies tend to be smaller.

Ivan Turok

iturok@hsrc.ac.za

POVERTY AND LABOUR ISSUES

Evariste Umba

Life Change Ministry (LCM)

Life Change Ministry is a non-profit organisation that delivers life education to homeless people in Observatory and Wynberg, Cape Town. Their services include: life planning; budgeting; family reconciliation; healthy living (alcohol, cigarette, HIV/Aids, diets, exercises); CV writing as well as nutritional support. The organisation plans to reach 3 000 people in Cape Town's Southern Suburbs by March 2013. The paper will present the results of a survey undertaken in 2011 of homeless people at a Wynberg night shelter. The survey showed that 16.94% earned less than R1 000 a month, chiefly from government grants and casual work, with only 6% earning around R3 000 monthly from a secure job. The findings showed high levels of family separation, uncontrolled spending, alcohol excess and cigarette consumption among respondents, confirming the need for life skills education. The organisation provides support in accessing accommodation and health services, reintegrating families, finding work and behaviour change, despite human resource and financial challenges.

Evariste Umba

life.lifechange.change@gmail.com

THAT'SIT: TOGETHER THERE IS HOPE!

Margot Uys¹ and Ernesha Webb Mazinyo²

¹that'sit/Medical Research Council/Foundation for Professional Development

²that'sit/Medical Research Council/Foundation for Professional Development

Tuberculosis (TB) and HIV are described as a syndemic because they interact to increase disease. Although TB is preventable and curable, it is a leading cause of death among people living with HIV. South Africa has the second largest incidence of TB in the world, with at least 60% of these people co-infected with HIV. TB and HIV present a significant challenge to rural development. In order to improve treatment outcomes, a program was developed and implemented collaboratively between the Medical Research Council and the Foundation for Professional Development. Started in 2005, this PEPFAR-funded that'sit [TB, HIV/AIDS Treatment, Support and Integrated Therapy] project has had particular focus on improving access to TB/HIV services for the most vulnerable rural populations, through introduction of a "one-stop" shop for patient care. The that'sit project works hand in hand with the Departments of Health in nearly 150 sites across four provinces in South Africa to provide access to integrated TB-HIV care that is easy, efficient, appropriate and cost-effective. Guided by the motto, "Together, there is hope!" the program involves the patient, the health care giver and the community, and reaches out to those most vulnerable populations to improve health care delivery. It is based on a holistic approach, which includes development of food gardens and nutrition education as well as psychological support to both health care givers and receivers.

Margot Uys

MargotU@foundation.co.za

LIVELIHOODS AND SMALLHOLDER IRRIGATION SCHEMES: THE CASE OF THE DZINDI CANAL SCHEME IN VHEMBE, LIMPOPO PROVINCE

Wim van Averbeké, Winnie Manyelo and Suleiman Shehe Mohamed

Department of Crop Sciences, Tshwane University of Technology

Livelihood studies of smallholder communities usually focus on homesteads that hold land and use it for production. However, as a result of backward and forward linkages to primary production and employment of farmworkers by plot holders, the livelihood impact of smallholder projects can be substantially greater. In this case study the broad livelihood impact of irrigated cropping on a canal scheme is analysed. For the 102 plot holder homesteads operating at Dzindi, farming was rarely the sole livelihood activity. Five different types of livelihood strategies were identified among them. Of all the categories of people whose livelihoods were linked to farming, farmworkers were by far the most vulnerable. Livelihoods arising from backward linkages to farming at Dzindi were mainly associated with provision of land preparation services. Relatively weak forward livelihood links associated with the supply of production inputs (seed, fertilisers, animal manure, crop protectants) to farmers were also identified. Street trading of produce and milling of maize grain were the two types of livelihood associated with forward linkages. The findings show that smallholder irrigation schemes can have livelihoods impacts that are greater than is commonly assumed. The paper concludes with a few ideas on how these impacts could be enhanced even further.

Wim van Averbeké

Vanaverbekew@tut.ac.za

COMPETENCIES FOR POVERTY REDUCTION

H van Bruggen

Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences, University of Cape Town

Capacitating for change requires a particular kind of practitioner. Scaling up the benefits of this way of working points to the need for a curriculum that equips service providers, practitioners and citizens with competencies for combating poverty and social exclusion. This paper will report on lessons learnt from COPORE (competencies for poverty reduction) – a consortium of health, social and educational networks tasked by the European Commission to develop curriculum ‘tuning’ guidelines for application across a range of disciplines. Relevance of ‘tuning’ processes to the South African context will be highlighted.

H van Bruggen

j.e.van.bruggen@gmail.com

COOPERATIVES AS A POVERTY REDUCTION STRATEGY: AN EASTERN CAPE CASE STUDY

Amanda van den Berg and Richard Haines

Department of Development Studies, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University

This paper explores the current and potential contribution of selected worker-oriented cooperatives within the Eastern Cape to anti-poverty strategies, policies and programmes at sub-national and local levels. It explores what helps sustain such organizations to ensure a meaningful contribution. It considers, via a case study method, the nature, viability and impact of state and other forms of financial and resource support for such enterprises. It then considers whether the accepted criteria for functional and feasible cooperatives are borne out in the case studies in question. Apart from a logistical, internal organizational and leadership factors, how do less tangible factors and conditions such as networks, social capital and terrain (socio-economic space in an active sense) influence the likelihood and impact of such cooperatives in their communities and local economic fields. Furthermore, the paper explicitly addresses strategic policy issues such as the kind of future interventions within the third sector that national, provincial and local public and private sector agencies need to consider, most especially in regard in to poverty alleviation and pro-poor development.

Amanda van den Berg
belinda.chapman@uct.ac.za

LOW QUALITY EDUCATION AS A POVERTY TRAP

Servaas van der Berg

Department of Economics, University of Stellenbosch

This research examined the size of the gap between schools in poor and affluent communities, investigated the causes for this performance gap and then studied how a low quality education causes an impediment to absorption in the labour market. The results were novel partly because it used three data sets that had not been analysed for this purpose previously, namely: Southern and Eastern Africa Consortium for Monitoring Education Quality (SACMEQ) (2007); all three rounds of the National School Effectiveness Survey (NSES) Grade 3 to Grade 5 (2007 – 2009); and National Income Dynamics Survey (NIDS) 2008 in conjunction with the numeracy tests and the school name matched to recent average matric results for the school. The important findings included: 1) The vast size of the gap between the poorest 80% and most affluent 20% of learners by the age of 8; 2) By the age of 10 the gap between the poorest 80% of pupils and the most affluent 20% appears to represent at least 2 years of learning; 3) The underperformance of South African schools relative to African comparators with fewer resources – especially when vulnerable segments are compared (i.e. the poorest and rural schools); 4) Weak assessment and lack of accountability is impeding performance in poor schools; 5) Other important contributors to low quality in poor schools include a lack of focus on textbooks, low teacher quality and poor management; 6) Low quality education manifests via higher unemployment and lower wages in the labour market and thus perpetuates existing patterns of privilege and poverty, working against empowerment policies such as affirmative action.

Servaas van der Berg

svdb@sun.ac.za

USING SPORT TO ADDRESS POVERTY AND UNEMPLOYMENT

Nasief van der Schyff

Collegians Foundation, Victoria Hospital, University of Cape Town

Mitchell's Plain has an estimated population of 1.8 million people, and experiences high levels of poverty, unemployment, gangsterism and drug abuse. Despite severe resource limitations, the community has produced numerous sporting stars across various sporting codes, many of whom learnt their skills at sporting clubs with limited infrastructure. One such club is the Collegians Rugby football club, with an estimated 450 members. In an attempt to uplift many "at-risk" youth, the club registered a non-profit organization called the Collegians Foundation. The foundation aims to promote sport, assist with life skills and improve resources available to disadvantaged youth. It has also partnered with educational institutions to access career and study opportunities for unemployed youth engaged in sport. The Foundation has also partnered with various role players from sports, government and the corporate sector to develop rugby at school level in Mitchell's Plain and surrounding townships. For many youth at Collegians, their participation in sport teaches them valuable life lessons such as discipline, respect and leadership. Whilst this project is in its infancy, the aim is to collaborate and form strategic partnerships in order to overcome issues such as inequality and a lack of access to resources. The Collegians foundation hopes to use sport as a vehicle to address poverty and unemployment.

Nasief van der Schyff
nasief@gmail.com

SEDUCTIVE SCHEMES, DANGEROUS DEVELOPMENT – OR A JOURNEY OF DISCOVERY AND HEALING?

Phia Van der Watt

Centre for Development Support (CDS), University of Free State

Poverty, inequality and division in South Africa have grown – in spite of huge investments in development and positive economic growth. Poverty is complex, and addressing it cannot avoid engagement with the soul of society, and the multi-layered wounding over generations. Development agents often engage with communities without awareness of and skills to deal with these dynamics. The failure of developmental interventions compounds the results of history, negative labelling, destructive/obsolete survival strategies and projections, and the struggle to risk and hope for success. The paper investigates elements of a transformative practice framework, defining development as a reflexive journey, requiring theoretical and practical frameworks, and strategies and curricula for large-scale training of practitioners and educators. The paper draws on 20 years' experience in community work, including an 18-month journey with the Richtersveld community. It was the recipient of "development" over many decades, including reparation through the huge Alexkor land claim, awarded in 2007. "Reparation" clearly brought no "repair" to this community: it merely overwhelmed the beneficiaries and their leaders, and left them with broken relationships and feelings of shame, failure, apathy and distrust. The paper thus suggests an investigation of elements of a reflexive praxis, which addresses the complex nature of society, deeply damaged by discrimination and past injustices, and by the ongoing fall-out resulting from seductive but failed "development".

Phia Van der Watt

phiavdw@vodamail.co.za

PRO-POOR GROWTH AND SOCIAL PROTECTION IN SOUTH AFRICA: EXPLORING THE INTERACTIONS

Carlene Van der Westhuizen and Haroon Borat

Development Policy Research Unit, University of Cape Town

The post-1994 period in South Africa is characterised, perhaps most powerfully, by the fact that the economy recorded one of its longest periods of positive economic growth in the country's history. Indeed, for the period 1994 to 2008 (inclusive of the early recession in 2008) South Africa's annual growth in real GDP averaged 3.57 percent. However, one of the more vexing issues within the economic policy terrain in post-apartheid South Africa has been the impact of this consistently positive growth performance on social welfare. In particular, there has been a rich debate within South Africa around the impact of economic growth on poverty and inequality in the post-1994 era. The aim of this study is therefore to evaluate the impact of this long-term economic growth on household poverty and inequality in South Africa. The paper provides a brief overview of shifts in poverty and inequality between 1995 and 2005, before estimating how growth in the expenditures of the poor has fared, relative to the rich, over this period. The role of state social assistance in generating growth-distribution outcomes will be analysed, in particular how the provision of social grants has played a role in mitigating the impact of the increasing levels of income inequality over the period.

Carlene Van der Westhuizen

carlene.vanderwesthuizen@uct.ac.za

EXPLORING THE POTENTIAL OF THE 'RIGHT TO THE CITY' TO INTEGRATE THE VISION AND PRACTICE OF CIVIL SOCIETY AND ORGANISATIONS OF THE URBAN POOR IN THE STRUGGLE FOR THE SOCIO-SPATIAL TRANSFORMATION OF SOUTH AFRICAN CITIES

Mirjam van Donk and Tristan Görgens

Isandla Institute

This paper presents research conducted in 2011 which investigated the applicability of the internationally-derived 'The Right to the City' discourse in framing inclusive dialogue around urban transformation. The series consisted of two sets of parallel dialogues: three dialogues between members of the urban poor and three dialogues among urban NGOs. The sequencing was designed to be iterative – the outcomes of a dialogue of the urban poor were used to design the agenda for the next dialogue of urban NGOs and vice versa. This design attempted to give each group the opportunity to articulate and express their perspectives, while also creating the opportunity for both sets of voices to intermingle and learn from one another. At the end of the process, each group produced a document describing what the Right to the City means in a South African context and the policy and practical implications. This paper will provide a succinct overview of these documents and discuss the strengths and weaknesses of such an approach in facilitating inclusive dialogues about urban transformation in South Africa. The results are suggestive of the kinds of structured spaces for dialogue and contestation that are required in order to inspire and support the 'active citizenship' the National Planning Commission has described as being the centrepiece of the (future) developmental state in South Africa.

Tristan Görgens

tristan@isandla.org.za

STRATEGIES OF COMMUNITY DISABILITY WORKERS TO ALLEVIATE POVERTY AND PROMOTE SOCIAL INCLUSION OF PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES IN RURAL COMMUNITIES IN THREE SOUTHERN AFRICAN COUNTRIES

Ermien Van Pletzen¹, Margie Booyens² and Theresa Lorenzo³

¹Centre for Higher Education Development

²Department of Social Development

³Disability Studies, Department of Health and Rehabilitation

This paper uses components of the community-based rehabilitation (CBR) strategy to explore whether Community Disability Workers (CDWs) in impoverished settings can achieve social change leading to improved lives and increased levels of inclusion for people with disabilities in the social, economic, and political worlds in which they live. Data were collected as part of a capacity-building research collaboration involving academics from Disability Studies, Social Development, Public Health and Education Development and four postgraduate students in a Disability Studies course at the University of Cape Town. The students, who were based in Botswana, Malawi and South Africa, conducted interviews with 16 CDWs in their home countries. The data were analysed collectively by academics and postgraduate students. The findings describe the work experiences of CDWs in environments of poverty and inequality and illuminate some of the strategies they use to address social inequalities and to foster the inclusion of people with disabilities in their families and communities. A picture emerges of CDWs as role players in the development process who combine insider knowledge of the communities they work in with a set of professional competencies. This enables CDWs to fulfil brokering and linking roles between individuals, communities and social institutions in the context of community education, advocacy, and empowerment strategies designed to include and benefit people with disabilities in particular, but also their communities in general.

Ermien Van Pletzen

ermien.vanpletzen@uct.ac.za

MIGRATION, HEALTH AND INEQUALITY IN SOUTH AFRICAN CITIES: THE EXPERIENCES OF POOR, URBAN POOR MIGRANTS IN JOHANNESBURG

Jo Vearey, Lorena Nunez, Matthew Wilhelm-Solomon, Marlise Richter and Elsa Oliveira

African Centre for Migration & Society, University of the Witwatersrand

Urban migrants comprise South African citizens and multiple categories of non-citizens, including individuals with temporary residence, refugees, asylum seekers and those who – for multiple reasons – are currently without documentation. Many urban migrants rely on informal livelihood activities which are fragile, insecure and often expose individuals to unsafe working conditions and exploitation by employers and the police. This paper focuses on the experiences of different urban-based migrant groups in order to explore inequalities within urban South Africa. Whilst the relationship between migration and health is complex, migration is recognised to be a central determinant of health. Through the use of a range of quantitative and qualitative empirical data collected in Johannesburg between 2007 and 2012, this paper aims to explore how different migrant groups are affected by legislative and policy frameworks and exposure to different physical, social and economic contexts within the city. We apply a social determinants of urban health (SDUH) framework to argue that the conditions that many urban migrants in the city are exposed to result in inequitable urban experiences. We argue that this requires the urgent implementation of pro-poor policies and governance responses to migration, urbanisation and health at national, provincial and local levels that consider both internal and cross-border mobility.

Jo Vearey

jovearey@gmail.com

RISK PREFERENCES, ADAPTIVE BEHAVIOUR AND INSURANCE UPTAKE IN FLOOD PRONE INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS

Martine Visser and Kerri Brick

School of Economics, University of Cape Town

Many of Cape Town's informal settlements are situated on the flood-prone Cape Flats, often in low lying areas, in flood plains, adjacent to rivers and canals or in retention ponds. Inadequate stormwater infrastructure, informal housing and rubbish blockages in drainage pipes leave residents extremely vulnerable to flooding. A 2005 survey of three informal settlements on the Cape Flats revealed that 83% of residents had been affected by flooding. The effects of losing belongings and damage to property can be severe and long-lasting, increasing poverty and vulnerability to other external shocks, compounded by the fact that there is little in the way of informal sector insurance. Flooding and fire have been prioritized by the City of Cape Town. Discussions with City of Cape Town officials and local NGOs have helped identify a number of individual and community-wide adaptation strategies residents can use to reduce the risk of flooding. However, these strategies are not always implemented. The study considers the determinants of adaptive behaviour in this context. An important component involves the elicitation of risk preferences. In addition, we hope to partner with an insurance company to offer a micro-insurance product to study participants. This will enable us to assess the determinants of insurance uptake. In the longer term we hope to show that households engaging in adaptive behaviour and insurance uptake are more resilient both financially and in terms of physical infrastructure.

Martine Visser

Martine.Visser@uct.ac.za

MEDIATING FROM THE MARGINS: INTERMEDIARIES FACILITATING ACCESS FOR INFORMAL PRODUCERS TO THE FORMAL ECONOMY

Marlese von Broembsen

Institute for Development and Labour Law, University of Cape Town

Government's animating vision for the development of informal businesses is that with the right supply-side inputs, micro-enterprises will flourish, formalise, contribute to economic growth and create jobs. This paper interrogates this policy perspective, arguing that informal businesses are structurally excluded from participating in formal markets, other than as consumers (for personal or business consumption). The preponderance of retail and service businesses in the informal economy means that demand for their products and services in the formal economy is low. Even for the small number of manufacturing businesses, educational and spatial inequalities and the structure of the market mean that informal manufacturing businesses are largely reliant on intermediaries to facilitate their participation in the formal economy. The paper draws on a study of intermediaries (by the author) done as part of the Second Economy Strategy Project. Using the optic of the 'informalisation' perspective on the informal economy, the paper interrogates government's policy perspective which risks conflating brokers (who contribute to the informalisation of labour) with intermediaries (who facilitate access to markets by informal producers, which would otherwise be inaccessible to them). The paper makes a case for a more enabling institutional environment to facilitate the collective organisation of intermediaries and suggests that the Black Economic Empowerment Legislative framework potentially offers a policy space to shift some of the responsibility for realising decent work for informal producers from intermediaries to South African retailers.

Marlese von Broembsen

Marlese.VonBroembsen@uct.ac.za

THE DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH AND THE POOR WHITE PROBLEM IN THE WAKE OF THE FIRST CARNEGIE REPORT (1932): SOME HISTORICAL OBSERVATIONS

Robert Vosloo

Department of Systematic Theology and Church History, Faculty of Theology, Stellenbosch University

In 1989 *Uprooting Poverty: The South African Challenge* by Francis Wilson and Mamphela Ramphele was published, to public acclaim, presenting the report of the second Carnegie Inquiry into Poverty and Development. The Preface notes that its origins go back more than fifty years to the Great Depression, when the Carnegie Commission on the Poor White Problem in South Africa was set up. This paper focuses on some events leading to the first Carnegie Report and how the Dutch Reformed Church responded to the “poor white problem”. This paper draws mostly on archival material from the Dutch Reformed Archives in Stellenbosch. In *Uprooting Poverty*, the authors rightly observe that although the first Carnegie Commission noted the problems of black poverty, the focus remained primarily on whites. With the industrial developments of the Second World War and post-war years, poverty among whites receded dramatically. Although blacks were drawn into the economy in increasing numbers, black poverty remained acute. While the first Carnegie report and conferences and projects preceding and following it had an exclusive focus on white poverty, material from this period reveals that the poor white problem (“armblanke-vraagstuk”) was not viewed in isolation from what was perceived as the “native problem” (“die naturelle-vraagstuk”) and that these two “problems” should be understood as inextricably interwoven.

Robert Vosloo

rrvosloo@sun.ac.za

SUPPORTING TERTIARY ACCESS FOR DISADVANTAGED STUDENTS: LESSONS FROM THE SASOL INZALO FOUNDATION'S BURSARY PROGRAMME

Marietjie Vosloo¹, Murray Hofmeyr² and Mpho Letlape

¹Sasol Inzalo Foundation

²StudieTrust

The Sasol Inzalo Foundation was set up to focus on skills development and capacity building in the critical areas of Mathematics, Science and Technology, including through creating tertiary opportunities for South African talent from diverse backgrounds. To fulfil this mandate, the Foundation launched an undergraduate bursary programme in 2010. Currently the programme has 236 students at nine universities across South Africa, with the first cohort of bursars now in their third year at university. The Foundation partnered with StudieTrust to provide comprehensive financial, academic and psycho-social support to the students. The Foundation also conducts research that tracks the experience and performance of its bursars. The paper introduces many of the factors that enable and constrain tertiary access and reflects on our experience in providing bursaries. It will highlight some dilemmas that arose, especially in making decisions about financial support. The risk aspects of different approaches to tertiary access, for both the student and the sponsor, will be explored. The role of students' aspirations and expectations has proven influential in unexpected ways. Findings from the Foundation's research will be used to illustrate the experience of students, and to comment on the effectiveness of the support they require on this journey from school through university.

Marietjie Vosloo

maria.vosloo@sasol.com

GROUNDING 'EFFECTIVE LAND REFORM' FOR 2030: PAST AND PRESENT CONSIDERATIONS

Cherryl Walker

Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology, University of Stellenbosch

The National Development Plan calls for the creation of a million rural jobs through, inter alia, agricultural development based on 'effective land reform'. This paper aims to contribute to debate on what 'effective land reform' means in South Africa in 2012, with some reflections on the conceptual challenges that have bedevilled land reform policy since 1994. There are many challenges facing the country's land reform programme. In terms of conceptualisation, part of what is required is a more nuanced understanding of the history of the countryside over the past 150 years than currently prevails. South Africa is not the predominantly agrarian society it was at the turn of the twentieth century, even though a significant minority of the population continue to find their primary residence in the former bantustan territories and the current land policy framework appears intent on shoring up these areas as places apart from the political and economic mainstream. Today, more than ever, South Africa's history of racist land dispossession and spatial engineering requires contextualisation within a larger historical frame which engages with significant demographic and social developments since the passage of the Natives Land Act of 1913 as well as ecological constraints. This involves acknowledging the policy limitations of the 'master narrative of loss and restoration' that has informed the development of South Africa's land policy since the early 1990s, while recognizing the political potency of this simplified account of the past in a context of widespread disappointment around aspirations for social change.

Cherryl Walker
cjwalker@sun.ac.za

VIOLENCE, VIOLENCE PREVENTION, AND SAFETY: A RESEARCH AGENDA FOR SOUTH AFRICA

Catherine Ward, Lillian Artz, Julie Berg, Floretta Boonzaier, Sarah Crawford-Browne, Andrew Dawes, Donald Foster and Richard Matzopoulos

Safety and Violence Initiative and School of Public Health and Family Medicine, University of Cape Town, and Burden of Diseases Research Unit, Medical Research Council

Violence is a serious problem in South Africa with multiple effects on health services and the economy. This paper lays out a research agenda to address this problem. The paper uses the ecological framework to explore relationships between violence and both absolute and relative poverty, and the questions that remain to be answered about these relationships. It is clear that violence presents complex research problems, and addressing it will require inter-disciplinary collaboration. Two key meta-questions emerge: violence must be understood better in order to develop effective interventions; and intervention research (evaluating interventions, assessing efficacy and effectiveness, how best to scale up interventions in resource-poor settings).

Catherine Ward
cathy.ward.sa@gmail.com

SOCIAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP – INDIVIDUALS WITH VISION HOLD UNLIMITED POTENTIAL TO ALLEVIATE POVERTY: THE UNLTD SOUTH AFRICA MODEL

Kathy Watters, Louise Willington, Tom Shutte and Rachel Kruh

UnLtd South Africa

Social entrepreneurship is a relatively new concept in South Africa and provides a refreshing option in terms of job creation and poverty alleviation. In 2010, UnLtd South Africa began supporting early stage social entrepreneurs in South Africa, drawing on a model developed by UnLtd UK, adapted to local conditions. The model involves finding, funding and supporting exceptional individuals with interesting ideas to develop sustainable, high-impact social enterprises. To date UnLtd South Africa has supported 14 social entrepreneurs in Greater Cape Town and Gauteng. In addition to award winners, UnLtd South Africa provides pro bono coaching, training and events access to a network of up and coming social entrepreneurs. The presentation will outline the model of support, and provide successful case studies showing its impact. The presentation will also identify some challenges facing social entrepreneurs, including a lack of legislative framework in South Africa to deal with social enterprise and the time-consuming requirements of registration, irrespective of whether the social entrepreneur follows the for-profit or non-profit route.

Kathy Watters

kathy.watters@unltdsouthafrica.org

THE FUTURE ROLE OF MEMORY WORK IN BUILDING SOCIAL COHESION

Julia Christine Wells

History Department, Rhodes University

The paper argues that the memory work sector provides a framework for guiding local communities into new ways of seeing themselves and working together. This sector has long provided healing to society by 'giving voice to the voiceless', and creating space for dialogue. The call for dialogue to undo the crippling legacy of colonialism and racism has never been stronger. Social cohesion is increasingly understood as the cement holding society together. The paper draws on examples from the 200 Years Project currently underway to wrestle with the troubled past of Grahamstown. Resistance to facing the past has proven surprisingly strong, but is offset with a new and energetic spirit from the youth who are opening spaces for direct confrontation and for moving on. A model is put forward giving local government a central role in coordinating with the educational, business and NGO sectors to roll out programmes in constructive dialogue. The costs of an absence of social cohesion – crime, vandalism, corruption, dependency – are daily fare for local government, so motivation is high to transform sluggish delivery into robust partnerships. As custodian of community and public facilities, local government can readily support a wide range of programming. Other partners all bring a wealth of skills, experience and resources, providing much of the content. Since the model is knowledge-based, it does not require massive funding in physical resources, but rather investment in expertise and programme development.

Julia Christine Wells

J.Wells@ru.ac.za

CAN SMES BE SUSTAINABLE NET JOB CREATORS? TOWARDS THE OPERATIONALIZATION OF AN SME OBSERVATORY

Johannes Wessels

Rural Urban Integration Consultants and Associate of Centre for
Development Support, University of the Free State

Whilst entrepreneurship has been well studied in the South African context, there has been no trend analysis of SME viability. Plans for bolstering SMEs for job creation and poverty alleviation will only be meaningful if lessons from trend analyses are processed into comprehensible practical policy advice to national regulators, local authorities, private corporations and SME practitioners. Embarking on evidence-based policy and strategy awareness campaigns is the rationale for the Southern African SME Observatory, launched in 2012, partially financed by the Flemish International Cooperation Agency. The Observatory will develop a dedicated resource and research capacity to improve monitoring of SME economic performance and the impact of policies and international, national, regional or provincial developments on SMEs. In the absence of a regular SME Census the Observatory will utilise a SME monitor approach. Topics already identified for research and monitoring include: the impact of policies, regulations and the legal framework on SMEs; opportunities and threats through changes in trade regimes; the SME proliferation and contraction impact caused by anchor businesses; the impact of crime on SMEs; infrastructure investment and maintenance as drivers for SME development; municipal service efficiencies and SME wellbeing; the impact and relationship of informal businesses on SMEs.

Johannes Wessels
jowes@intekom.co.za

SMALL TOWNS: IS THE MUNICIPAL GOVERNANCE MODEL FAILING OUR TOWNS?

Johannes Wessels

Rural Urban Integration Consultants and Associate of Centre for Development Support, University of the Free State

Small town development in South Africa has a chequered history: ideological perceptions drove territorial racial segregation. In non-traditional authority areas comprising commercial agricultural land and an array of minute to medium sized towns, it manifested in racially segregated suburbs with distinct differences in the level of municipal infrastructure and services, not to mention income and wealth. In the traditional authority areas it manifested after the creation of border town industries in industries within the towns of the homelands, casino-driven tourism, and a range of government buildings, medium income housing estates and independence stadiums. Decisions about industrial development or infrastructure investment were not motivated by maximising on the one hand the potential of the locality or the needs of all the inhabitants in the locality, but by how it fitted into the grand scheme of advancing territorial segregation. The key question is whether since the dawn of a negotiated democratic law-state, decisions at small town level are taken based on both the local developmental potential and the real interest of the people.

Johannes Wessels

jowes@intekom.co.za

TRIP: A METHODOLOGY FOR THE REINTEGRATION OF HOMELESS PEOPLE

Grafton Whyte¹ and Jerry Louw²

¹University of the Western Cape

²Tygerberg Association for Street People (TASP)

Despite the provision of welfare services at national, provincial and municipal government levels the problem of homelessness in the major cities of South Africa is a growing and persistent one that is being driven by poverty, inequality, family breakdown, poor education, unemployment and addiction issues. This paper reports on the application of 'The Re-Integration Programme' (TRIP) as a methodology for reintegrating homeless people back into society, employing a multi-agency, client-centric approach. This is an action research study and the unit of analysis is the individual experience of each client. Their progress through TRIP is documented to build an understanding of what does and does not work in reintegration. The research presents empirical evidence in support of TRIP. It is client-centric in that it takes as long as the homeless client needs to progress through the stages of TRIP. It is multi-agency in that it relies on other NGOs to deliver specialist interventions such as drug rehabilitation or skills training. However, the approach adopted is people intensive and expensive, presenting challenges to governments with a shrinking social budget. The research identifies key factors associated with the success or failure of reintegration, and suggests areas for further research.

Grafton Whyte

drgwhyte@live.com

WATER DEMAND MANAGEMENT'S SHADOW SIDE: TACKLING INEQUALITY AND SCARCITY OF WATER PROVISION IN CAPE TOWN

Jessica Wilson¹, Taryn Pereira¹, Nokuzola Bulana² and Yandiswa Nxawe²

¹Environmental Monitoring Group

²Prevention in Action, Makhaza

In South Africa, level of water service is symbolic of class; those who have taps, baths and flush toilets are socially and geographically divided from those who walk to collect water of dubious quality in a bucket. Even those who move into formal housing with piped water are in for a shock. As a water scarce country, further threatened by climate change, South Africa needs demand-side and conservation strategies. However, poor households are the main target of city-led water conservation and water demand management strategies, often experienced as punitive and unjust. They are heavy-handed debt recovery strategies in disguise. Technical interventions are favoured over more nuanced social responses, eroding the already dysfunctional relationship between citizens and local government. This presentation describes the experience of people living on the wrong side of Cape Town's water policies. Through action research, Cape Town-based NGO, Environmental Monitoring Group and its civil society partners are exploring possibilities for re-imagining water demand management with people and water at the centre, and engaging with local government and decision makers to find just, humane solutions. The advantages include reducing inequality, supporting participatory democracy, building responsible citizenry, ensuring water for all, saving water and building resilience to climate change.

Jessica Wilson

jessica@emg.org.za

DIGGING INTO OURSELVES ... AND FINDING GOLD: AN UNTAPPED ECONOMIC RESOURCE. EXPERIENCES OF PUBLIC HEALTH SECTOR MANAGERS IN RURAL AREAS

Tim Wilson¹, Nomfundo Mogapi², Irna Senekal, Nicky Vienings, Tanya Jacobs³ and Arlene Bernstein

¹Consultant, Department of Health

²CSVR

³Mbumba Development

This paper describes an “Effective Management and Leadership in a Resource-poor setting” programme, run with groups of Department of Health managers at provincial, district, sub-district and facility levels, mostly in rural areas. Begun as a crisis intervention in 2008 in a district where 140 babies had died in three months, it focuses on “fixing the managers” running the system. Initial results have been extremely encouraging and it has been expanded, on request, to other districts. A unique feature of the programme is that it focusses on managers as people, and on the issues that they raise. While examining their own management practices and behaviours, participants develop and expand their emotional intelligence, and begin to appreciate and support each other much more. The facilitators spend time between workshops analysing feedback and planning exercises to address particular issues. Assessments of the programme, by participants, supervisors, facilitators and independent observers have all suggested a very positive impact and, although numbers are small, quantitative data suggests reduced levels of risk of burnout. This programme helps managers to empower themselves, increase their sense of agency, release their creativity, work better as a team and enjoy their work more. Impoverished communities benefit. The programme has only been run in the health sector to date, and much remains to be done. The programme helps to address the “poverty of services” in rural areas, and could be applied in other sectors (including education) experiencing poor service delivery.

Tim Wilson

tim.wilson@mweb.co.za

HISTORICAL ROOTS OF INEQUALITY IN SOUTH AFRICA

Francis Wilson

University of Cape Town

Fundamental rethinking is required to tackle the durability of legacies of poverty and inequality inherited by the democratic government of South Africa. Such rethinking has to start with an understanding of the long historical processes that brought us to where we are. This paper traces the ways in which first land and water, then minerals, capital for investment and finally human capital were accumulated over several centuries primarily into white hands. There is discussion about long term consequences of conquest, of the Land Act of 1913, of the migrant labour system first entrenched by the mining industry and extended by apartheid, of the Bantu Education Act of 1953, of barriers to occupational mobility raised by colour restrictions during South Africa's industrial revolution, and by the essentially extractive philosophy that underpins the economy. The net result of this long process is to bequeath to the country not only widespread poverty but one of the deepest levels of inequality in the world. This history has to be recognized and understood if we are to devise effective strategies to overcome it.

Francis Wilson

fahwilson@hotmail.com

AN ALTERNATIVE APPROACH TO SCHOOLING IN SOUTH AFRICA: SCHOOLS AS SITES FOR EDUCATIONAL IMPROVEMENT AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Allistair Witten

Centre for the Community School, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University

In striving to improve the quality of education in South Africa, we cannot afford to ignore the effects of poverty and social inequality on the schooling processes. These problems are also concentrated in schools serving urban township and rural communities, which make up the majority of the public schools in the country. In this presentation, we make a case for why educational improvement has to be located within a more expansive conceptual framework that factors in a coherent and systemically aligned set of interventions to address the negative effects of poverty on the core (teaching and learning) functions of schools and the communities they serve. Based on emerging and ongoing research in schools that function effectively despite almost overwhelming circumstances at times, we argue that school improvement cannot be effectively attained and sustained unless it is located within the broader context of community development. The schools in the study focus simultaneously on teaching and learning, and on addressing some of the social challenges that affect these core processes. A number of complementary learning and development activities often take place at these schools. The activities range from Saturday Maths classes and coordinated school-based health interventions for learners, to skills-development and job creation programmes for parents and other community members. These schools regard themselves as community schools and have positioned themselves to become key community assets and public sites for educational improvement and community development. They have adopted a broader, bolder, and more integrated approach to improvement that involves reconnecting the school to its community and other stakeholders in multiple initiatives to achieve their improvement goals. The work of these community schools represent an alternative approach to school improvement in South Africa that has implications for policy, practice, and the training of school teachers and leaders.

Allistair Witten

amw056@mail.harvard.edu

LOW CARBON DEVELOPMENT AND POVERTY: EXPLORING POVERTY ALLEVIATING MITIGATION ACTION IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

Holle Linnea Wlokas¹, Britta Rennkamp¹, Marta Torres¹, Harald Winkler¹, Anya Boyd¹, Emily Tyler² and Catherine Fedorsky¹

¹Energy Research Centre, University of Cape Town

²Independent Consultant

Climate change and poverty mostly fall into the adaptation category in current research literature and policymaking. If current findings of poverty research are acknowledged, this separation between mitigation and adaptation no longer holds. Recent research suggests that poverty demographics have changed between 1990 and 2010. The majority of the poor nowadays live in middle-income countries, not only in low-income countries. Emissions in middle-income countries increase, while their governments try to reduce emissions in the long term without jeopardising socio-economic development. The paper unpacks current literature on the linkages between low-carbon development, mitigation and poverty in middle-income countries. Most middle-income countries pursue carbon-intensive development paths and will need to mitigate emissions towards low-carbon development paths. An explorative analysis of mitigation actions in five middle-income countries shows that mitigation has moved on the political agendas over the past five years. Yet, these efforts are not necessarily linked with poverty alleviation instruments. Most mitigation actions can have positive and negative poverty effects; their impacts depend on an adequate pro-poor policy mix in their design and implementation. The paper contains a list of low-carbon measures which have the potential to contribute towards the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals. In addition, a tool for the analysis of mitigation actions from a poverty perspective is developed.

Holle Linnea Wlokas

holle.wlokas@uct.ac.za

BULUNGULA INCUBATOR: LESSONS LEARNED AND PRACTICAL STRATEGIES FOR POVERTY ALLEVIATION IN A DEEP RURAL ENVIRONMENT

Rejane Woodroffe

Bulungula Incubator

The Bulungula Incubator (BI) is an NGO operating in the Amathole District of the Wild Coast, part of the former Transkei. This is one of the poorest districts in the country, with extremely limited basic services and infrastructure; 96% of households have an income of less than R1600 a month, with 78% of the population living below the poverty line (an increase of 10% in a decade). Since 2007, the BI has made significant progress in its rural development strategy, which integrates projects in four broad focus areas: education, health and nutrition, sustainable livelihoods (agribusiness, micro-enterprise, tourism) and basic services (water, electricity) in the four villages of the Xhora Mouth Administrative Area. Community involvement is fundamental to our approach and since April 2012, we have been collecting profiling data on all 437 households in the area. This data focuses on basic demographics, livelihood strategies, health and mortality, views on local leadership, aspirations and concerns for the future and interpersonal dynamics. The paper describes the area in which we work, drawing on experiences from the past ten years and data collected to offer practical strategies and recommendations for rural development and poverty alleviation in deep rural areas.

Rejane Woodroffe

rejane@bulungulaincubator.org

HEALTH CARE FOR ALL: ADDRESSING THE NURSING CRISIS THROUGH SELF-HELP LEARNING

Dave Woods

University of Cape Town

One of the critical weaknesses in our dysfunctional public health service is a lack of nurses with the required knowledge, skills and attitudes to prevent, diagnose and manage common disorders. The traditional method of centralised teaching in basic and ongoing training of health workers is no longer affordable, practical or achievable. In contrast, on-site facilitated learning based on individual study and group discussion using local mentors and regional facilitators, rather than formal teachers, is highly effective, cheap and self-empowering. What is learned is immediately applied in clinical practice. This method of self-help learning is particularly suited to the continuing education of health professionals who have already received their basic training.

The Perinatal Education Programme, based on these principles, provides a series of self-directed course books, and a free web-based option, widely accessed by health workers in other countries. During the past 20 years 70 000 healthcare workers have used these course books in South Africa. They also manage their own in-course assessments and final examination. A system of retrospective bursaries refunds participants the cost of their books. In this way success is rewarded, and pride and a sense of achievement is a powerful motivator for colleagues to establish their own study groups. Recently a successful project was launched whereby thousands of nurses receive a weekly text message on their cell phones, bringing essential lessons in maternal and newborn care. The use of tablets, with or without internet connection, holds the promise of expanding these and other similar distance learning courses. Soon every health care professional in South Africa could have access to self-directed learning and improve patient care without the restraints of the present methods of trainer dependent education.

Dave Woods

pepcourse@mweb.co.za

CAPE TOWN – THE NEED FOR LONGER TERM CITY PLANNING TO ADDRESS POVERTY AND INEQUALITY

Carol Wright, Natasha Primo and Seth Maqetuka

City of Cape Town

South African cities, including Cape Town, currently face a number of development challenges (including urbanisation and its impacts on service delivery, environment and growth) and need to focus on physical and economic infrastructure, as well as human capital development, to achieve equitable and inclusive growth. Drawing on key indicators of poverty and inequality, this presentation highlights past and present initiatives by the City of Cape Town to address the linked deep challenges of poverty and inequality. Cities are key in bringing about social upliftment and cohesion. The City's plans and implementation (for example the Built Environment Performance Plan) are being used in a proactive and integrated way to promote the creation of a compact city with vital linkages between human settlements and transport. However, the City has also recognised the need for longer-term strategic plans that focus on economic, social and environmental sustainability. The City recently undertook research to gather views from a cross section of residents and business on how they see Cape Town into the future (2040). The presentation highlights some of the medium to longer term planning work which has been undertaken and is in process, in particular, elements of a vision and plan for Cape Town aligned to the Western Cape Government Towards 2040 and draft National Development Plan 2030.

Carol Wright

Carol.Wright@capetown.gov.za

FROM CONCEPTION TO CAREER (C2C)

David Wylde

Penreach

This paper outlines the philosophy behind Penreach, a programme that has operated in rural and township schools in Mpumalanga for over twenty years, and describes its achievements. In 2011, Penreach reached 2 000 teachers, 900 schools and 350 000 learners. The programme offers a pipeline of interventions to improve education and access, from ECD through the school system, to FET and tertiary education. Penreach offers mentoring to teachers, principals and school governing bodies. Teachers attend voluntarily because the workshops are practical and relevant to their needs, with follow-up, classroom visits. Penreach also focuses on ten schools in one community, from ECD through high school, to develop ownership and buy in of the whole community through Lekgotlas. In this way Penreach intervenes from conception to career, helping to create communities in which every child matters. A community that can see 'what it looks like when it is fixed' is a community that is moving from poverty to involvement. To achieve its aim of building communities around schools – addressing education, health, social protection, and welfare issues – Penreach collaborates with many stakeholders – including government, NGOs and business funders.

David Wylde

dbwylde@iafrica.com

INEQUALITY AND EQUITY IN WILD PRODUCT VALUE CHAINS

Rachel Wynberg

University of Cape Town

The past two decades have witnessed a surge of interest in the use of biodiversity, biological products, and biological processes in the mainstream economy. The so-called bio-economy has changed fundamentally how biodiversity is used and commercialised, leading to a range of new applications in healthcare, agriculture, industry and food. Simultaneously, livelihood opportunities have opened up for rural communities engaged in commercially harvesting and producing species with high value in global and local markets. However, inherent inequalities in value chains, weak consideration of social justice concerns, and poor recognition of traditional knowledge holders and custodians of biodiversity resources often underpin linkages between poverty, livelihoods and biodiversity use. This paper presents a strategic analysis of biodiversity commercialisation in southern Africa through study of four value chains traded on regional and global markets, focusing on how different actors benefit at different levels of the value chain, and assessing the different outcomes of varied governance and regulatory approaches. A generic framework is presented that characterises how the private sector, state, NGOs and producer organisations engage at different points of the production cycle, and how their roles change over time. The paper emphasises the wide variety of outcomes that emerge when commercialisation is pursued by different institutional actors, and draws conclusions as to common features that reduce inequality and result in practices that are ecologically sustainable, economically efficient, socially just, and institutionally robust.

Rachel Wynberg
rachel@iafrica.com

PEOPLE, POWER AND THE COAST: A CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK FOR BENEFIT SHARING

Rachel Wynberg and Maria Hauck

University of Cape Town

Concepts of equitable benefit sharing, social justice and fair access to natural resources are increasingly used across disciplines and sectors to describe interventions to address poverty and inequality. This signifies a new approach to natural resource management and spreading the costs and benefits of using and conserving ecosystems and their resources. Coastal resources hold significant value for sectors such as mining, fisheries and tourism, which supply expanding global consumer markets. However, global patterns indicate growing levels of economic inequality between custodians of these resources and those exploiting them, and an increasing incidence in absolute levels of poverty. The paper presents a new conceptual approach to enhance understanding about benefit sharing in coastal communities. The coast epitomises ways in which different sectors interact in a common space, often for similar resources, thus providing valuable perspectives about these linkages and their impacts on benefit distribution. The framework presented is grounded in a three-year research project in South Africa and Mozambique, exploring a diversity of arrangements between the state, community, non-governmental organisations and business in three sectors. The paper reviews approaches introduced to redress inequalities, the value of the natural resources used, the influence of external factors such as markets, policies, land tenure, and power relations on benefit sharing.

Rachel Wynberg

rachel@iafrica.com

DOES A LITTLE GO A LONG WAY? THE EXPERIENCES OF CSG RECIPIENTS AND NON-RECIPIENTS IN THREE DIVERSE SETTINGS IN SOUTH AFRICA

Wanga Zembe-Mkabile¹, Tanya Doherty², David Sanders³ and Debra Jackson⁴

¹Health Systems Research Unit, Medical Research Council

²Health Systems Research Unit, Medical Research Council

³School of Public Health, University of the Western Cape

⁴School of Public Health, University of the Western Cape

Child cash transfer programmes are increasingly being used as policy instruments to address child poverty and improve child health outcomes in developing countries. The South African Child Support Grant (CSG) provides an important opportunity to understand how a cash transfer of its kind works in a developing country context, and how it makes a difference in the lives of children. We explored the experiences and views of CSG recipients and non-recipients from four diverse settings in South Africa – Paarl (Western Cape), rural Rietvlei (KZN), Umlazi (KZN), and Site B Khayelitsha (Western Cape). The study showed that the poor seem to cluster around social grants as the CSG, along with the old age pension, was the only source of income in many households. While many mothers acknowledged the usefulness of the CSG in their households, they also emphasised its inadequacy to meet the basic needs of their children adequately. Similar to non-recipients, CSG recipients experienced frequent food shortages and often turned to informal credit to make it through each month. This highlights that the CSG alone is insufficient to lift children out of poverty. The paper concludes that the CSG needs to form part of a basket of poverty alleviation strategies directed at children and their families.

Wanga Zembe-Mkabile

wanga.zembe@mrc.ac.za

WHY DO CHILDREN STILL NOT RECEIVE THE CHILD SUPPORT GRANT IN SOUTH AFRICA? A LONGITUDINAL ANALYSIS OF A COHORT OF FAMILIES ACROSS SOUTH AFRICA

Wanga Zembe-Mkabile¹, Tanya Doherty², David Sanders³ and Debra Jackson⁴

¹Health Systems Research Unit, Medical Research Council

²Health Systems Research Unit, Medical Research Council

³School of Public Health, University of the Western Cape

⁴School of Public Health, University of the Western Cape

Child cash transfers are increasingly recognised for their potential to reduce poverty and improve health outcomes. South Africa's child support grant (CSG) constitutes the largest unconditional cash transfer in the continent. No studies have been conducted to examine factors associated with successful receipt of the CSG. This paper reports findings on factors associated with CSG receipt in three settings in South Africa. The study used longitudinal data from a community-based cluster-randomized trial promoting exclusive breastfeeding by peer counsellors in South Africa. 1 148 mother-infant pairs were enrolled in the study and data on the CSG were collected at infant age 6, 12, 24 weeks and 18–24 months. A stratified cox proportional hazards regression model was fitted to the data to investigate factors associated with CSG receipt. The study showed that overall 59% of children below 2 years received the CSG. Possessing a birth certificate was found to be the strongest predictor of CSG receipt, while other factors found to be independently associated with CSG receipt were an HIV-positive mother, and a household income below R1100. In the spirit of promoting children's rights, more efforts are needed to improve and ease access to the CSG, which has been shown to be the most effective poverty alleviation strategy in South Africa.

Wanga Zembe Mkabile
wanga.zembe@mrc.ac.za

A2B ENTREPRENEURIAL TRANSFORMATION MOVEMENT

Vivienne Zwennis

EHubs Africa t/a A2B Transformation Movement

The A2B Entrepreneurial Transformation Movement (ETM) has the primary objective of alleviating poverty through entrepreneurial development, training project leaders to become entrepreneurial change provocateurs (the A2B methodology) and turning projects into sustainable social enterprises. The A2B ETM offers mentoring and coaching to grow focal entrepreneurial service provision points that provide support for community members towards a goal of socio- economic sustainability. The methodology draws from various disciplines, including Occupational Intelligence, Neuroscience and Entrepreneurial Studies. It is a practical facilitation method that sees humans as “occupational beings”, addressing the gap in the occupational intelligence levels of poverty-stricken people. The model utilizes a tool set to transform people from an “I can’t” point A to an “I can” point B. The entrepreneurial transformation model is based on an innovative and integrated enterprise and skills development strategy. It trains service providers to transform their community development programmes and clients into social entrepreneurs, while also transforming markets to generate social change and unlock wealth on a local level. Here we establish value chains of research and development, volunteers and citizens, skills development practitioners, marketers, retail markets and corporate markets. We therefore adjust the mind-set of provocateurs, and bring them into a value chain that is established to alleviate poverty by providing products and income-generating opportunities.

Vivienne Zwennis

info@a2bmovement.com

AUTHORS

AUTHOR		PAPER NUMBER/S						
Adams	D	1						
Adams	W	2						
Akoojee	S	3						
Alaba	O	4						
Ally	N	5						
Almeleh	C	50						
Altman	M	7						
Andersson	G	201						
Ardington	C	8	9	37	144			
Argent	J	152						
Arrison	E	10						
Artz	L	289						
Ashley-Cooper	M	14						
Ataguba	J	11						
Ataguba	J	4	11	178				
Atkins	P	12						
Atkinson	D	13						
Atmore	E	14						
Auerbach	R	15						
Azarch	A	16						
Barry	A	39						
Basuayi	B	17						
Battersby	J	18						
Beckmann	J	19						
Benatar	S	20						
Benjamin	P	21	24					
Bennett	L	151						
Berg	A	188						
Berg	J	289						
Bernstein	A	296						
Berry	L	167	236					
Beyers	N	22						
Bhardwaj	V	116						
Bhorat	H	23	24	93	119	280		

PARTICIPANT		PAPER NUMBER/S					
Biersteker	L	25					
Birch	S	27					
Birch	S	53					
Biyase	M	28					
Black	A	29					
Blaser	C	218					
Blecher	T	251					
Blignaut	S	254					
Bloch	G	30					
Bloch	C	31					
Bonbright	D	222					
Booi	M	74					
Boonzaier	F	289					
Booyens	M	282					
Botha	A	32					
Boulle	M	33					
Bowers Du Toit	N	34					
Bowman	B	140					
Boyd	A	299					
Brand	D	35					
Brankovic	J	36					
Branson	N	37	144				
Bredenkamp	B	258					
Brick	K	284					
Brockman	B	38					
Broderick	K	39					
Budaza	V	39					
Bulana	N	295					
Burger	P	40					
Burger	R	22					
Burnham	J	41					
Buthelezi	T	42					
Casale	D	43	219				
Case	A	9					
Cassim	S	251					
Chapman	G	44					
Charman	A	45					
Daniels	R	61					
Cheadle	H	24					

PARTICIPANT		PAPER NUMBER/S					
Cherry	J	46					
Chersich	M	4					
Chigona	W	47					
Chikazunga	D	48					
Chilonda	P	169					
Chimbindi	N	53					
Chipeta	C	99					
Chitonge	H	49					
Christie	P	91					
Wells	J	291					
Cichello	P	50	51				
Clarfelt	A	52					
Cleary	S	27	53				
Coleman	N	54					
Colgan	D	55					
Conradie	B	266					
Cooper	P	188					
Cornellissen	C	87					
Cousins	B	56	57				
Crankshaw	O	58					
Crawford-Browne	S	289					
Cupido	C	13					
Czerniewicz	L	59					
Daniels	R	60					
Daphne	J	79					
Daries	V	27					
David	E	62					
Davis	N	63					
Dawes	A	25	289				
Daya	S	64					
de Beer	L	65					
de Beer	S	35					
de Klerk	L	66					
de Klerk	M	143					
De Lannoy	A	67					
de Satgé	R	68					
Daniels	R	61					
Desmond	C	230	231				
Diga	K	175					

AUTHOR		PAPER NUMBER/S					
Dladla	N	69					
Doherty	T	306	307				
Dos Santos	A	177					
Doyle	G	70					
Drimie	S	179					
du Toit	A	71	72	196			
Dubb	A	73					
Duncan	E	74					
Dunne	T	156					
Dwane	Y	38					
Edwards	L	75					
Eide	A	121					
Ellis	G	76					
Enarson	D	22					
Engelbrecht	M	157					
Erasmus	P	77					
Euston-Brown	M	227					
Evans	D	78					
Everett	W	79					
Every	J	80					
Favis	M	81					
Fearon	P	188					
Fedorsky	C	299					
Fengu	N	82					
Ferreira	F	83					
Field	S	182					
Finn	A	61	84	152			
Foster	D	289					
Fourie	F	40	85				
Fried	J	27					
Gabriels	N	86					
Gains	P	130					
Galvaan	R	87					
Gamedze	A	209					
Gcaza	S	74					
Genis	A	88					
Geyer	H	89	90				
Gilmour	D	91					
Girdwood	E	92					

AUTHOR		PAPER NUMBER/S					
Goduka	N	260					
Goduka		265					
Goga	S	93					
Goldin	J	94					
Goredema	R	95					
Gorgens	T	281					
Goudge	J	4					
Govender	V	4	27				
Graham	L	96					
Graham	L	97					
Greenberg	S	98					
Griswold	C	262					
Gumede	K	8					
Habtay	S	99					
Haines	R	276					
Hall	R	100					
Hamann	R	179					
Hanekom	B	102					
Hara	M	103					
Harris	B	4					
Harrison	D	104	105				
Hart	C	106					
Hasson	R	29					
Hasson	J	38					
Hauck	M	305					
Hauser	O	107					
Hay	M	108					
Haysom	G	109					
Hazel Ngqila	K	265					
Henama	U	110					
Hendricks	P	111					
Hendricks	L	25					
Hoadley	U	8	112				
Hoffman	P	113					
Hofmeyr	M	287					
Holtzman	D	114					
Hornby	D	115					
Horner	M	116					
Hosegood	V	9	231				

AUTHOR		PAPER NUMBER/S					
Hughes	A	117	255				
Hugo	W	118					
Jackson	D	306	307				
Jacobs	E	119					
Jacobs	T	296					
Jamieson	L	268					
Jara	M	120					
Jelsma	J	121					
Jobson	J	122					
Jobson	M	123					
Johnson	D	124	125				
Joubert	J	126					
Kabamadondo	E	127					
Kachur	D	128					
Kanbur	R	23					
Karaan	M	129					
Kariuahe	S	199					
Katz	J	130					
Kelly	K	131					
Kelly	C	179					
Kerr	A	132	133				
Kesselring	R	134					
Kessi	S	135					
Kgatiswe	L	165					
Khambule	E	136					
Khan	N	137					
Kilroe	S	138					
King	R	186					
Kleinbooi	K	139					
Koen	J	140					
Konstant	A	5					
Kornik	S	141					
Krause	M	142					
Krauss	K	82					
Krone	A	143					
Kruh	R	290					
Labadarios	D	188					
Lake	L	236					
Lam	D	144					

AUTHOR		PAPER NUMBER/S						
Landau	L	145						
Lategan	F	69						
Lawrence	E	147						
Lawrence	F	212						
Le Mottee	S	148						
Le Roux	P	196						
Le Roux	I	270						
Leary	M	149						
Lebusa	M	150						
Lees	D	151						
Leibbrandt	M	8	37	51	84	85	144	152
Leith	W	111						
Lekhuleni	S	140						
Letlape	M	287						
Levinsohn	J	84	153					
Linington	M	154						
Lloyd	P	155						
Loeb	M	121						
Long	C	156						
Lorenzo	T	157	282					
Lotter	C	177						
Louw	J	294						
Luka	S	158						
Lund	C	159						
Maart	S	121						
Mabe	T	160						
MacGregor	R	161						
Macnab	B	162						
Madell	C	163						
Madhavan	S	231						
Magano	S	154						
Magidimisha	H	180						
Magwaza	M	164						
Mahlangu	P	165	267					
Maistry	M	158						
Makhubela-Nkondo	O	166						
Makiwane	M	167	231					
Makusha	T	231						
Malinga	C	254						

AUTHOR		PAPER NUMBER/S						
Manicum	M	168						
Manicum	K	168						
Manyamba	C	169						
Maqetuka	S	302						
Masipa	M	170						
Matebeni	Z	171						
Mathemba	L	146	172					
Mathews	S	173						
Matzopoulos	R	289						
Mavhungu	L	80						
Mawuko-Yevugah	L	174						
May	J	175						
Mayet	N	23						
Mazinyo	E	177	273					
Mbelu	N	270						
McIntyre	D	11	53	178				
McLachlan	M	179						
McLennan	D	180						
Meintjes	H	181						
Meintjes	I	182						
Menendez	A	8						
Merven	B	255						
Miles	L	81						
Mishra	A	194						
Mncube	L	50						
Mnguni	P	183						
Moagi	A	184						
Modi	T	185						
Moeti	K	253						
Mogapi	N	296						
Mogoge	B	186						
Moller	V	233						
Moloi	C	124	125					
Momberg	M	187						
Moodley	J	96						
Morgan	B	188						
Morrell	R	231						
Moshabela	M	27						
Mostert	J	189						

AUTHOR		PAPER NUMBER/S					
Moyo	A	228					
Msengana-Ndlela	L	190					
Muchenje	V	247					
Mudau	J	191					
Muller	J	8					
Murray	L	188					
Musaba	E	169					
Mushongera	D	192					
Musundwa	S	61					
Mutwali	R	96					
Myers	L	52					
Naik	L	193					
Naik	R	140					
Nana-Sinkam	A	209					
Nath	A	194					
Nattrass	N	195					
Naughtin	T	147					
Ncwadi	R	196					
Ndlovu	N	197					
Ned	L	157					
Netshandama	V	191					
Neves	D	198					
Ngwako	T	3					
Nhemachena	C	199					
Nicolau	M	200					
Nieuwenhuis	J	19					
Njapha	B	239					
Nkata	I	201					
Noble	M	203					
Nomdo	C	204					
Nomvete	S	205					
Notsi	L	206					
Ntsebeza	L	49					
Nunez	L	283					
Nxawe	Y	295					
Nxumalo	N	4					
Nyathi	N	207					
Nyoni	P	260					
Oberlander	T	188					

AUTHOR		PAPER NUMBER/S					
Odeku	K	208					
Office	L	87					
Oldfield	S	209					
Oliveira	E	283					
Olivier	J	210					
Oosthuizen	M	50	211				
Oranje	M	212					
Owen-Smith	M	213					
Paradza	G	48					
Peens	M	165					
Pellicer	M	226					
Pereira	T	295					
Peters	L	87					
Petersen	L	45					
Philip	K	214					
Pickles	C	215					
Pieterse	D	216	217				
Pillay	D	218					
Piper	L	45					
Pirouz	F	132					
Posel	D	43	219	220			
Poswell	L	221					
Prasad	G	12	117	255			
Primo	N	302					
Prinsloo	M	189					
Proctor	A	222					
Proudlock	P	223					
Puwani	H	130					
Raats	J	69					
Raemaekers	S	248					
Rakabe	E	224					
Rakabe		225					
Ranchhod	V	226					
Rankin	N	75	147	153			
Reddy	V	171					
Reddy	Y	227					
Reeves	M	140					
Rennkamp	B	228	299				
Rice	M	229					

AUTHOR		PAPER NUMBER/S					
Richards	Z	140					
Richards	L	87					
Richter	L	230	231				
Richter	M	283					
Rikhotso	J	80					
Roberts	T	232					
Roberts	B	233					
Roberts	G	153	257				
Roberts	B	180					
Roberts	T	186					
Roodt	V	234					
Roopnarain	A	140					
Rosa	S	235					
Rose	A	165					
Ross	A	161					
Rowe	C	151					
Rudolph	N	236					
Samuels	I	13					
Sanders	D	306	307				
Sandfort	T	171					
Sanya	T	237					
Sayers	V	179					
Schaffer	C	116					
Schneider	M	96					
Schöer	V	153					
Scholtz	A	107					
Schraten	J	238					
Schreiner	W	239					
Schultz	O	248					
Scott	D	259					
Seaman	M	269					
Seekings	J	195	240				
Senatla	M	241					
Senekal	I	296					
Sentime	K	242					
Shackleton	C	243					
Sherry	K	74					
Shutte	T	290					
Silal	S	53					

AUTHOR		PAPER NUMBER/S					
Sinclair	J	244					
Skelton	A	245					
Snyman	D	246					
Somyo	V	247					
Somyo	V	69					
Soudien	C	91					
Sowman	M	248					
Spaull	N	249					
Stanford	P	250					
Stead	R	251					
Steensland	A	252					
Stewart	L	253					
Stewart	T	255					
Stiles	J	254					
Stone	A	255					
Storchi	S	143					
Strauss	I	256					
Struwig	J	233					
Suchecky	N	257					
Sunde	J	248					
Swart	D	258					
Swartz	S	231	259				
Taleni	V	260					
Taylor	N	261					
Taylor	R	262					
Taylor	S	263					
Taylor	V	264					
Taylor	N	8					
Teboho	P	150					
Tesfayohanne	M	99					
Teti	M	265					
Thom	A	266					
Thomas	L	165	267				
Thumbadoo	Z	268					
Toerien	D	269					
Tomlinson	M	188	270				
Torres	M	299					
Turok	I	271					
Tyler	E	299					

AUTHOR		PAPER NUMBER/S						
Umba	E	272						
Upshur	R	20						
Uys	M	177	273					
van Bruggen	H	275						
van den Berg	A	276						
van der Berg	S	277						
van der Schyff	N	278						
Van der Watt	P	279						
Van der Westhuizen	C	93	119	280				
van der Westhuizen	G	212						
van Donk	M	281						
van Heyningen	T	182						
van Honk	J	188						
van Marle	K	35						
Van Pletzen	E	282						
Van Rooyen	J	129						
Vearey	J	267	283					
Venter	S	77						
Vermaak	C	219						
Vienings	N	296						
Vink	N	129						
Visser	M	284						
von Blottnitz	H	193						
von Broembsen	M	285						
Vosloo	R	286						
Vosloo	M	287						
Vosloo		254						
Walker	C	288						
Ward	C	289						
Watson	R	74						
Watters	K	290						
Wedekind	V	118						
Weeks	K	256						
Wells	J	291						
Wessels	J	292	293					
Whyte	G	294						
Wilhelm-Solomon	M	283						
Willington	L	290						
Wilson	J	295						

AUTHOR		PAPER NUMBER/S						
Wilson	T	296						
Wilson	F	297						
Winkler	H	299						
Witten	A	254	298					
Wittenberg	M	132	133					
Wlokas	H	299						
Wolpe	P	227						
Woodroffe	R	300						
Woods	D	301						
Woolard	I	51	152					
Wright	C	302						
Wright	G	203						
Wylde	D	303						
Wynberg	R	304	305					
Zembe Mkabile	W	307	386					
Zwennis	V	308	157					

NOTES

Each abstract indicates the name and, where possible, the email address of the contact author. These blank pages are provided for notes and recording additional contact information and details.

